

UNIVERSIDADE FEDERAL DO RIO GRANDE - FURG

INSTITUTO DE CIÊNCIAS BIOLÓGICAS - ICB

PROGRAMA DE PÓS-GRADUAÇÃO EM CIÊNCIAS FISIOLÓGICAS:

FISIOLOGIA ANIMAL COMPARADA

LABORATÓRIO DE NEUROCIÊNCIAS

**PARTICIPAÇÃO DOS NÚCLEOS COLINÉRGICOS DO PROSENCÉFALO  
BASAL NO DESEMPENHO COGNITIVO E LOCOMOTOR DE CAMUNDONGOS  
GENETICAMENTE MODIFICADOS**

Tese de conclusão de doutorado apresentada  
pelo MSc Gustavo Morrone Barbat Parfitt  
como parte dos requisitos para obtenção do  
título de doutor em Ciências Fisiológicas:  
Fisiologia Animal Comparada desenvolvida  
sob orientação da Prof.<sup>a</sup> Dr.<sup>a</sup> Daniela Marti  
Barros e co-orientação da Prof.<sup>a</sup> Dr.<sup>a</sup> Ana  
Paula Horn

RIO GRANDE, MARÇO DE 2015

"Os conceitos e princípios fundamentais da ciência são invenções livres do espírito humano."  
**Albert Einstein**

## **AGRADECIMENTOS**

---

À minha família, minha mãe Claure e meu pai José, além dos meus irmãos Rafael e Felipe e minha vó Teresinha que sempre me apoiaram e aconselharam por estes quatro anos de doutorado. Sempre participando, mesmo que de longe, de todos os passos deste aprendizado. E desde o começo de meus estudos por terem sempre contribuindo para que eu tivesse o melhor desempenho.

À minha namorada Carolina, que passou junto comigo todos os momentos bons e ruins do doutorado e me fez sempre seguir em frente aprendendo e gostando de fazer ciência. Além de sempre revisar meus textos (esta tese inclusive) e de me proporcionar os momentos felizes necessários para abstrair do mundo científico e voltar mais confiante da importância de meu trabalho.

À minha orientadora Prof<sup>a</sup> Dra. Daniela Martí Barros, por todos esses anos de trabalho em conjunto, são 8 anos agora, em que além de ter me mentorado na ciência sempre me permitiu e estimulou a buscar novas experiências e aprendizados. Além de sempre incentivar a criatividade dos alunos permitindo uma liberdade de pensamento, que me proporcionou um aprendizado imprescindível para minha formação como cientista.

À minha co-orientadora Prof<sup>a</sup> Dra Ana Paula Horn pelo auxílio e discussões nos momentos iniciais desta tese.

Agradeço pelos professores que aceitaram o convite de serem membros da banca dessa tese de doutorado, Prof<sup>o</sup> Dr. Luiz Eduardo Maia Nery (FURG); Prof<sup>o</sup> Dr. Luis Fernando Marins (FURG); Prof<sup>a</sup> Dra Lisiane Bizarro Araújo (UFRGS) e Prof<sup>o</sup> Dr. Jean Pierre Osse (UCPEL).

Colegas do Laboratório de Neurociências da FURG e do Laboratório da Western University (UWO). A todos os colegas e amigos da FURG e da UWO que sempre contribuíram muito para minha motivação de trabalhar, além das discussões que tornaram esse trabalho possível. Acho que também tenho que mencionar a contribuição destes para minha necessidade atual de consumo diária de café, dada as incontáveis “reuniões científicas na cafeteria” do hospital da UWO. Aos colegas

da FURG que tornaram a convivência no laboratório muito agradável e produtiva. Pelo espírito de companheirismo e não-competição que há no Laboratório de Neurociências da FURG (LabNeuro – FURG). Esse ambiente permite que os integrantes possam ter suas formações potencializadas porque trabalham e crescem em conjunto.

Agradeço também aos meus amigos e colegas Ândrea, Renan, Juliana, Lidiane, Gisele, Carolina Peixoto, Maiara, Felipe, André e Marcio Geihs. Pelos momentos de descontração, discussões e pela convivência diária sempre bem humorada. Agradeço aos colegas da UWO que tiveram grande parte contribuinte nas discussões desta tese: Mohammed (Momo), Ben, Ash e Flávio Beraldo.

Aos professores Dr. Marco Prado e Dr<sup>a</sup>. Vania Prado, meus orientadores no tempo que estive na Western University, por me ensinarem a ver ciência de uma maneira diferente, colocando a pergunta e critério científico acima tudo. Ambos contribuíram imensamente para minha formação.

Aos amigos Alexandre, Bruno, Danusa e Aline que mesmo não contribuído diretamente para esta tese, tiveram sempre uma influência muito positiva na minha vida. Sem a presença deles provavelmente essa caminhada para finalizar meus estudos teria sido muito mais árdua.

Ao CNPQ e à CAPES e ao Programa Ciências sem Fronteiras (CsF) – pelo fomento que permitiu a realização deste trabalho.

À FURG e aos professores do PPGCF-FAC – pela oportunidade de estar durante 6 anos nesse ambiente obtendo minha formação e aprendizados.

Espero que possa retribuir a todos da mesma maneira. Muito obrigado!!!

## **COAUTORIAS**

---

Com relação as coautorias dos trabalhos experimentais descritos nesta tese, os experimentos realizados apresentados no capítulo 2 e 3 com a linhagem Nk-Cre foram realizados por Mohammed A. Al-Onaizi e Benjamin Kolisnyk, os experimentos relacionados à eletrofisiologia (capítulo 2) foram realizados por Gustavo M. Parfitt e Clayton S. Law e os experimentos utilizando vetores virais adeno-associados foram realizados por Gustavo M. Parfitt.

## SÚMARIO

---

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>AGRADECIMENTOS .....</b>  | i   |
| <b>COAUTORIAS .....</b>  | iii |
| <b>RESUMO GERAL .....</b>  | 1   |
| <b>ABSTRACT .....</b>  | 3   |
| <b>LISTA DE ABREVIATURAS.....</b>  | 5   |
| <b>1. INTRODUÇÃO GERAL .....</b>   | 7   |
| 1.1 Aprendizado e memória.....   | 7   |
| 1.2 Neuroquímica e anatomia do sistema colinérgico .....   | 8   |
| 1.3 Sincronia Neuronal .....   | 12  |
| 1.4 Efeitos da transmissão colinérgica sobre a memória de trabalho .....   | 15  |
| 1.5. Sistema colinérgico sobre a memória espacial de longa duração.....  | 19  |
| 1.6. Sistema Cre-LOX.....  | 22  |
| <b>2. OBJETIVOS .....</b>  | 24  |
| 2.1 Objetivo Geral .....   | 24  |
| 2.2 Objetivos específicos .....  | 24  |
| <b>CAPÍTULO 1 .....</b>  | 25  |
| <i>Medial septum modulation by cholinergic, GABAergic and glutamatergic systems<br/>    in the sensorial information processing mechanisms: implications for aversive<br/>    learning</i> |     |
| <b>CAPÍTULO 2 .....</b>  | 60  |
| <i>Regulation of cognitive processing by forebrain and hippocampal cholinergic tone</i>  |     |
| <b>CAPÍTULO 3 .....</b>  | 102 |
| <i>Regulation of locomotor activity by basal forebrain cholinergic transmission</i>  |     |
| <b>3) CONSIDERAÇÕES FINAIS.....</b>  | 124 |
| <b>4) LICENÇAS E PERMISSÕES.....</b>   | 126 |
| <b>5) REFERÊNCIAS GERAIS.....</b>  | 128 |

1    **RESUMO GERAL**

---

2

3       Esta tese de doutorado objetivou compreender como a transmissão tônica  
4       colinérgica influencia aspectos cognitivos e comportamentais em camundongos. No  
5       capítulo 1 desta tese, fazemos uma revisão sobre a modulação colinérgica,  
6       gabaérgica e glutamatérgica do septo medial e as implicações no aprendizado  
7       aversivo. O capítulo 2, trata sobre os aspectos cognitivos como memória espacial e  
8       de trabalho usando como modelo animais geneticamente modificados para o gene  
9       do transportador vesicular de acetilcolina (VAChT). Visando entender tais  
10      mecanismos, foram gerados animais em que a transmissão colinérgica foi abolida  
11      no prosencéfalo basal. Para tanto, foram cruzados animais VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> com  
12      animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre</sup> gerando a linhagem VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>. Camundongos  
13      VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> tem a proteína VAChT deletada no prosencéfalo basal,  
14      causando alteração na liberação de ACh. Neste estudo estes animais foram  
15      submetidos a diversas tarefas comportamentais; primeiramente avaliamos a  
16      memória espacial no teste de labirinto aquático de Morris (LAM). Nesta tarefa, os  
17      animais não apresentaram prejuízos na aquisição e retenção da memória espacial.  
18      No entanto, quando o teste reverso foi realizado, no qual a plataforma foi deslocada  
19      para o quadrante oposto, os animais apresentaram prejuízos de aquisição e  
20      retenção da memória espacial. Posteriormente, estes animais foram submetidos ao  
21      teste de pareamento do objeto no lugar, do inglês *object-in-place paired-associated*  
22      *learning* (PAL), que consiste em um tarefa *touchscreen* para avaliação do  
23      aprendizado espacial, apresentando déficits na capacidade de adquirir este  
24      aprendizado espacial. Além disso, foi testada nestes animais a capacidade de  
25      desenvolver potencialização de longa duração (LTP), *in vivo*. Esses animais  
26      possuem a capacidade de desenvolver LTP, mas não conseguem mantê-la, como  
27      observado pelo decaimento da fase tardia da mesma. Para avaliar qual a  
28      contribuição da transmissão colinérgica septo-hipocampal nos déficits observados,  
29      foram gerados animais VAChT (*Knockout*) KOs seletivamente para o hipocampo.  
30      Para tanto, animais VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> foram injetados com um vetor viral AAV8 contendo  
31      o transgene da Cre ou da GFP. Estes animais foram testados nos mesmos  
32      comportamentos mencionados acima. Na tarefa de LAM os animais AAV8-Cre não

1 apresentaram déficits, tendo comportamento semelhante ao controle. No entanto,  
2 similarmente ao animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>, durante o teste reverso foram  
3 observados prejuízos na aquisição e retenção no LAM. Posteriormente, nestes  
4 animais, foi realizada a tarefa de PAL. Nessa tarefa, foi observada uma correlação  
5 entre os níveis da proteína VAChT e a performance dos animais. Os níveis da  
6 proteína VAChT foram medidos no hipocampo e córtex dos animais por *Western*  
7 *Blotting*. Ainda, foram realizadas as tarefas de memória de trabalho na tarefa de  
8 LAM e de alternações espontâneas. Em ambas as tarefas tanto os animais  
9 VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>, quanto os animais AAV8-Cre, apresentaram prejuízos na  
10 memória de trabalho. No capítulo 3 desta tese, foram avaliados aspectos da  
11 atividade locomotora nestes animais com deleção da proteína VAChT no  
12 prosencéfalo basal ou seletivamente na via septo-hipocampal. Para esse objetivo,  
13 tanto os animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> quanto os animais AAV8-CRE foram  
14 submetidos ao teste de campo aberto. Neste teste, os animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>  
15 apresentaram um aumento na atividade locomotora em relação aos controles  
16 VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup>. Entretanto, nos animais AAV8-CRE não foram observadas alterações  
17 na atividade locomotora. Posteriormente a atividade locomotora durante o período  
18 de 24h foi avaliada, neste período os animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> apresentaram um  
19 aumento da atividade locomotora durante a noite. Em conclusão, essa tese mostrou  
20 que a transmissão colinérgica, especialmente através da via septo hippocampal, é  
21 crucial para o aprendizado reverso na tarefa de LAM e para o bom desempenho da  
22 tarefa de PAL, além de ter importância na memória de trabalho, bem como tem um  
23 papel importante no controle da atividade locomotora provavelmente mediado pela  
24 transmissão cortical.

25

26 Palavras Chaves : Ach, memória espacial, sistema colinérgico, memória de trabalho

1 **ABSTRACT**

---

2

3 The present PhD thesis had as the main aim understands how the cholinergic tone  
4 influences the cognitive function and behavioural aspects in mice. In the Chapter 1, a  
5 review concerning the populations of cholinergic, gabaergic and glutamatergic  
6 neuron of the medial septum and, their modulation in hippocampal function and  
7 aversive learning was performed. In the Chapter 2, cognitive aspects such as, spatial  
8 memory and working memory were studied using VACChT mutant mice. To  
9 understand the cholinergic role in these aspects, VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice were interbreed  
10 with VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre</sup> mice to generate the VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mouse line.  
11 VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mouse line does not express VACChT in the basal forebrain,  
12 compromising the ACh release. In this work, the animals were submitted to different  
13 behavioural tasks; initially the spatial memory was evaluated in the Morris water  
14 maze task (MWM). In this task, no alteration in the acquisition and retention in the  
15 spatial memory were observed. However, when the reversal test, in which the  
16 platform in transferred to the opposite quadrant, was performed the VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-</sup>  
17 <sup>flox/flox</sup> animals displayed impairment in spatial memory acquisition and retention.  
18 Hereinafter, these animals were tested in the PAL task, a touchscreen task to  
19 evaluate the spatial memory, displaying impairments in the acquisition of the task.  
20 Moreover, the capacity to develop LTP was also tested *in vivo*, although these  
21 animals have the capacity to develop the LTP they cannot sustain it, as a decay is  
22 observed in the late phase. To evaluate the participation of cholinergic septum-  
23 hippocampal transmission in the observed deficits, animals with the selective  
24 deletion of VACChT in the hippocampus were evaluated. To that purpose,  
25 VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice were injected with AAV8 viral vector containing the CRE or GFP  
26 transgene in the medial septum. These animals were tested in the same  
27 aforementioned behavioural tasks. In the MWM the AAV8-Cre animals did not  
28 present alterations having a similar behaviour as the controls whereas, during the  
29 reversal task, similarly to VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice, impairment in the acquisition  
30 and retention in MWM was observed. Subsequently, the PAL task was performed in  
31 these animals. In this task a positive correlation between the level of the protein  
32 VACChT and the performance in the task was observed. In addition, the VACChT levels

1 were measured in the hippocampus and cortex through western blotting. Further on,  
2 the animals were submitted to tasks to evaluate the working memory performance in  
3 the MWM and in the spontaneous alternations. In the tasks, both VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-</sup>  
4 flox/flox and the AAV8-Cre animals showed impairments in working memory. In the  
5 Chapter 3, locomotor activity aspects were evaluated in VACht deleted mice for the  
6 basal forebrain or selectively in the hippocampus. For this purpose, both  
7 VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> and AAV8-CRE animals were submitted to the open field task.  
8 In this task, VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> showed an increase in the locomotor activity  
9 related to the VACht<sup>flox/flox</sup> controls. However, in the AAV8-CRE animals no  
10 alterations were observed in the locomotor activity. In addition, the 24 h locomotor  
11 activity was evaluated. During this period the VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> showed an  
12 increase in the locomotor activity through the dark period. In conclusion, this work  
13 demonstrated that the cholinergic tone, specifically in the hippocampus, is crucial for  
14 the reversal learning and for the optimum performance in the PAL task. Besides of  
15 being important for the working, also has an important role in the control of locomotor  
16 activity probably mediated by the cortical cholinergic transmission.

17 Keywords: Ach, working memory, spatial memory; cholinergic system

1

2 **LISTA DE ABREVIATURAS**

---

3

4 **AC** – Via Comissural

5 **ACh** – Acetilcolina

6 **AMPA** - Alfa-Amino-3-Hidroxi-Metil-5-4-Isoxazolpropiónico

7 **CA1** – Corno De Amon 1

8 **CamKII** – Proteína Cinase Dependente De Cálcio E Calmodulina

9 **CHAT** - Colina Acetil Transferase

10 **CHT1** - Transportador De Alta Afinidade De Colina

11 **CS** - Estímulo Condicionado

12 **DB** – Banda Diagonal De Brocca

13 **DG** - Região Do Giro Dentado

14 **EC** - Côrtez Entorrinal

15 **EPSP** – Potencial Pós-Sináptico Excitatório

16 **ERK** - Cinase Ativada Por Estímulos Extracelulares

17 **IPSP** - Potencial Pós-Sináptico Inibitório

18 **LAM** – Labirinto Aquático De Morris

19 **LTD** - Depressão De Longa Duração

20 **LTP** – Potencialização de Longa Duração

21 **MF** – Fibras Musgosas

22 **mPFC** - Região Medial De Côrtez Pré-Frontal

23 **MS** – Septo Medial

- 1 **mTOR** - Proteína Alvo Da Rapamicina Em Mamíferos
- 2 **NBM** - Núcleo Basal Magnocelular
- 3 **NGF** - Fator De Crescimento Neural
- 4 **NMDA** - N-metil D-Aspartato
- 5 **PAL** – Pareamento Do objeto No Lugar (tradução de *object-in-place paired-associated learning*)
- 6 **PB** - Prosencéfalo Basal
- 7 **PKA** - Proteína Cinase Dependente De Ampc
- 8 **PKC** - Proteína Cinase Dependente De Cálcio
- 9 **SI** – Substância Inominata
- 10 **SNC** – Sistema Nervoso Central
- 11 **SP** - Plasticidade Sináptica
- 12 **STP** - Potencialização De Curta Duração
- 13 **SRC** - Proto-oncogene tyrosine-protein cinase
- 14 **VAChT** - Transportador Vesicular De Ach
- 15 **VTA** - Área Tegmental Ventral
- 16 **WM** - Memória De Trabalho
- 17
- 18

1      **1. INTRODUÇÃO GERAL**

---

3      **1.1 Aprendizado e memória**

4      O aprendizado é o processo pelo qual o sistema nervoso central (SNC)  
5      processa informações sensoriais do ambiente para adquirir conhecimento ou  
6      executar tarefas (MEDINA et al., 2008). O aprendizado, quando bem sucedido gera  
7      um traço mnemônico, que pode ser evocado para a utilização da informação  
8      previamente armazenada (MEDINA et al., 2008). Entretanto, entre o processo de  
9      aquisição e evocação, essa memória passa por um tempo de maturação em regiões  
10     específicas do SNC. Esse tempo de maturação é chamado de consolidação, e é o  
11     tempo necessário para que a rede neural em formação adquira a estabilidade  
12     necessária para ser utilizada (MCGAUGH, 2000). No entanto algumas memórias  
13     precisam ser utilizadas antes do período total de consolidação e por isso, durante a  
14     formação de uma memória, duas redes neuronais são formadas em paralelo. Uma  
15     dessas redes compreende a **memória de curta duração**, a qual pode ser utilizada  
16     imediatamente não deixando traços; a segunda rede, a qual é utilizada para a  
17     **memória de longa duração**, começa a ficar disponível certo período após a  
18     consolidação (IZQUIERDO et al., 1998a, 1998b). O processo de consolidação da  
19     memória é um processo identificado há mais de 100 anos, e essa identificação foi  
20     um processo crucial para a descoberta das bases neuro-anatômicas da aquisição e  
21     consolidação da memória. Consolidação é o processo pelo qual as memórias são  
22     estabilizadas, processo que pode durar até seis horas (IZQUIERDO et al., 2008;  
23     MCGAUGH, 2000). Durante a consolidação , as memórias em formação estão mais  
24     vulneráveis a interferências. Os primeiros estudos os quais postularam as estruturas  
25     cerebrais envolvidas na memória foram realizados pelo pesquisador Penfield em  
26     1954. Seus experimentos postularam o envolvimento do córtex temporal medial na  
27     memória. Posteriormente, estudos envolvendo indivíduos com lesões cerebrais  
28     seletivas, implicaram o hipocampo, bem como outras estruturas do lobo temporal  
29     medial, como o córtex entorrinal e parahipocampal, nos processos de aquisição e  
30     consolidação da memória. Entretanto, foi observado que pacientes com lesões no  
31     hipocampo não perdiam suas memórias remotas, o que foi considerado um

1 indicativo que as memórias são armazenadas somente por um período temporário  
2 no hipocampo (MILNER; SQUIRE; KANDEL, 1998; SQUIRE, 2009).

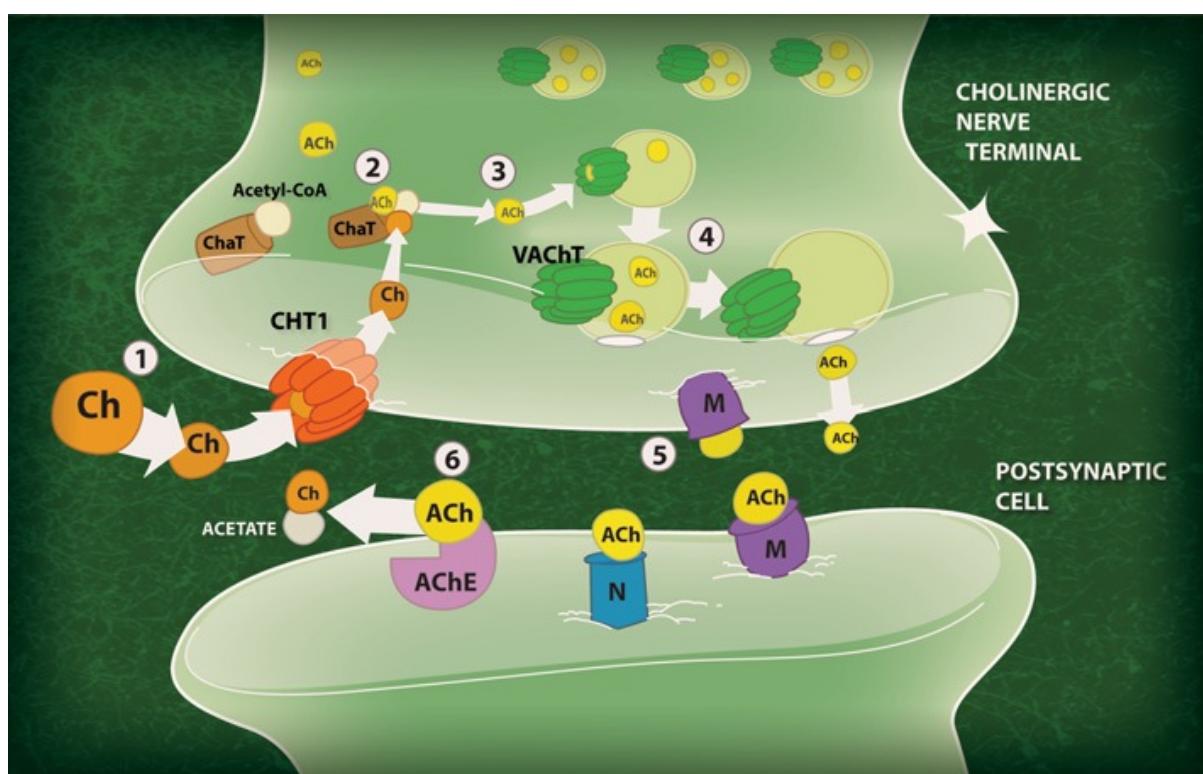
3 O ponto de partida para o estudo das bases moleculares da consolidação da  
4 memória foi a descoberta do modelo *in vitro* da potencialização de longa duração  
5 (LTP), fenômeno eletrofisiológico que se baseia na aplicação de um breve estímulo  
6 de alta frequência em qualquer uma das vias do hipocampo induzindo um  
7 fortalecimento das sinapses que pode durar horas. Simultaneamente, com a  
8 utilização de modelos animais, de ferramentas farmacológicas e de biologia  
9 molecular foi demonstrado que os mecanismos da LTP e da formação da memória  
10 compartilham bases moleculares similares (IZQUIERDO; MEDINA, 1997). Um  
11 exemplo é o clássico mecanismo que descreve a ativação de receptores NMDA  
12 durante a LTP *in vitro*, o qual é também observado no aprendizado na tarefa do  
13 labirinto aquático de Morris. Posteriormente, foi também observado o aparecimento  
14 da LTP durante o aprendizado *in vivo* (MORRIS et al., 1986).

15 Para o desenvolvimento da LTP e da formação da memória faz-se  
16 necessária a ativação de receptores alfa-amino-3-hidroxi-metil-5-4-  
17 isoxazolpropiónico (AMPA). A ativação dos receptores AMPA causa uma  
18 despolarização da membrana, o que possibilita a ativação dos receptores NMDA.  
19 Ainda, é observado um consequente aumento da atividade das proteínas cinases  
20 CamKII e proteína cinase dependente de cálcio (PKC) (IZQUIERDO et al., 2006).  
21 Além disso, durante a consolidação da memória, também são observados dois picos  
22 de ativação da proteína cinase dependente de AMPc (PKA), a qual é requerida  
23 imediatamente e de três à seis horas após o aprendizado (BERNABEU et al.,  
24 1997).

## 25 **1.2 Neuroquímica e anatomia do sistema colinérgico**

26 O sistema colinérgico está envolvido com diversas funções no SNC, entre as  
27 quais estão incluídas a plasticidade neuronal e o comportamento. Ainda, o sistema  
28 autônomo também possui neurônios colinérgicos os quais realizam, por exemplo, o  
29 controle de secreções glandulares (WESS; EGLEN; GAUTAM, 2007). A principal  
30 característica do sistema colinérgico é a presença de neurônios capazes de  
31 sintetizar, armazenar e liberar o neurotransmissor acetilcolina (ACh). Ainda, são  
32 encontrados neste sistema neurônios com a capacidade de liberar outros

1 neurotransmissores, como o glutamato (ALLEN; ABOGADIE; BROWN, 2006; REN  
2 et al., 2011). Além disso, há casos em que células não neuronais secretam ACh  
3 como é observado em cardiomiócitos (ROY et al., 2013). A síntese do  
4 neurotransmissor ACh, dá-se a partir da captação do aminoácido colina, processo  
5 realizado pelo transportador de alta afinidade de colina (CHT1) (PRADO et al.,  
6 2013) e do grupamento acetil, proveniente do metabolismo da acetil-CoA. Essa  
7 reação é catalisada pela enzima colina acetil transferase (CHAT) ocorrendo no  
8 citoplasma e nos terminais nervosos (PRADO et al., 2013). Antes de sua liberação,  
9 a ACh é acumulada em vesículas nos terminais nervosos. A molécula mediadora da  
10 translocação das moléculas de ACh para as vesículas é o transportador vesicular de  
11 ACh (VAChT). Este transportador faz a troca de dois prótons por cada molécula de  
12 ACh transportada, e este processo é conhecido por ser uma etapa crucial para a  
13 liberação de ACh (PRADO et al., 2013) (Fig. 1).

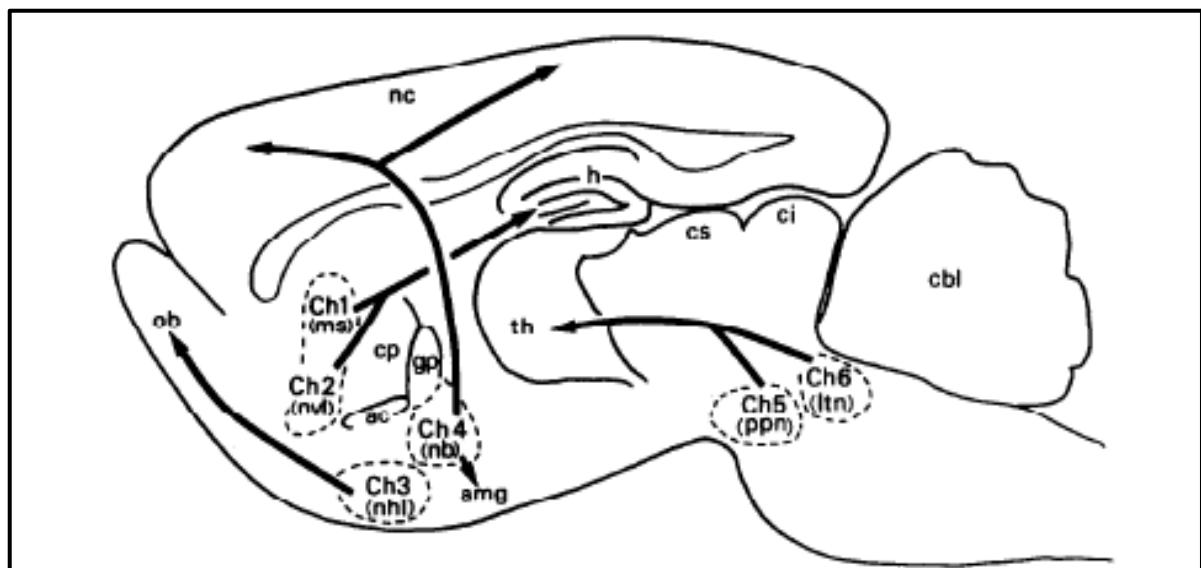


14  
15 **Figura 1.** Processos de síntese, empacotamento, liberação e degradacao de acetilcolina. 1-  
16 Captação do aminoácido colina pelo CHT1; 2- Síntese da ACh apartir da colina captada e  
17 da Acetyl-CoA pela enzima ChaT; 3- Captação intravesicular de ACh pelo transportador  
18 VAChT; 4,5- Liberação da ACh na fenda sináptica e ativação de receptores muscarínicos  
19 e/ou nicotinicos; 6- Degradação da ACh pela enzima colinesterase em colina e acetato.  
20 Prado et al., 2013.

1

2 Após sua liberação na fenda sináptica, a ACh, pode atuar tanto em receptores  
3 muscarínicos como em receptores nicotínicos. Os receptores muscarínicos são  
4 classificados em dois grupos dependendo de sua atividade. Os subtipos M1, M3 e  
5 M5 pertencem ao grupo considerado receptores excitatórios e são acoplados  
6 preferencialmente às proteínas G da família G<sub>q</sub>/G<sub>11</sub> (WESS; EGLEN; GAUTAM,  
7 2007). Os receptores muscarínicos do subtipo M2 e M4 acoplam preferencialmente  
8 a proteínas G da família G<sub>i</sub>/G<sub>0</sub>, e apresentam um caráter predominante inibitório  
9 (WESS; EGLEN; GAUTAM, 2007). A ativação destes receptores pelo agonista ACh  
10 induz a diferentes eventos fisiológicos no sistema nervoso central e nos tecidos alvo  
11 do sistema autônomo parassimpático em diferentes situações (WESS; EGLEN;  
12 GAUTAM, 2007). Os receptores muscarínicos tem ampla distribuição no SNC. O  
13 M1, o qual é o subtipo predominantemente pós-sináptico, apresentam uma ampla  
14 distribuição em diferentes regiões do SNC com uma proeminente expressão no  
15 hipocampo e córtex cerebral, além da amígdala e nos *medium spiny neurons* do  
16 estriado (SPINDEL, 2012). Já o receptor M2, considerado preferencialmente pré-  
17 sináptico, tem uma expressão esparsa no hipocampo e no córtex cerebral.  
18 Similarmente, o receptor M3, que apresenta formas pré-sinápticas e pós-sinápticas,  
19 tem sua expressão direcionada ao hipocampo e ao córtex cerebral (SPINDEL, 2012;  
20 WESS; EGLEN; GAUTAM, 2007). O receptor M4 se expressa em áreas corticais  
21 incluindo o hipocampo e amígdala, com uma proeminente expressão nos neurônios  
22 do estriado e também possui projeções pré-sinápticas e pós-sinápticas (TICE et al.,  
23 1996). Os receptores M5 possuem menor expressão no SNC em geral,  
24 especificamente na substância *nigra* e área ventral tegmental (VTA)(TICE et al.,  
25 1996).

26 A anatomia do sistema colinérgico no SNC é classificada de acordo com o  
27 padrão de inervação da população de neurônios colinérgicos, sendo classificada em  
28 seis subgrupos Ch1-Ch6 (MESULAM et al., 1983) (Fig. 2).



1

2 **Figura 2.** Neuroanatomia do sistema colinérgico no sistema nervoso central e padrão de  
3 ineração colinérgica. Ch1-Ch2 grupo de neurônios colinérgicos com origem no septo  
4 medial e banda diagonal, os quais inervam o hipocampo e uma pequena porção do córtex  
5 cingulado; Ch3 porção dos neurônios da banda diagonal os quais inervam o bulbo olfatório;  
6 Ch4 neurônios localizados no núcleo basalis magnocelularis e substância inominata os  
7 quais inervam o córtex e amígdala; Ch5-Ch6 neurônios do tronco encefálico com invervação  
8 ao tálamo. Adaptado de (MESULAM et al., 1983).

9

10 O grupamento Ch1 (septo medial) e Ch2 (braço vertical da banda diagonal de  
11 Brocca) apresentam projeções para as regiões do hipocampo e do córtex cingulado  
12 (WOOLF; ECKENSTEIN; BUTCHER, 1984). Já o grupamento Ch3 (braço horizontal  
13 da banda diagonal de Brocca) apresenta um grupamento de neurônios ventral ao  
14 grupo Ch2 com projeções para o bulbo olfatório (MESULAM et al., 1983). Os  
15 neurônios do grupamento Ch4 (Núcleo basalis magnocelularis/substância  
16 *innominata*) inervam a maioria do córtex cerebral, além da região da amígdala  
17 (MESULAM et al., 1983). Ainda, os grupamentos Ch5-Ch6 são componentes do  
18 núcleo pedúnculo pontino e inervam principalmente o tálamo. Recentemente, foram  
19 observadas inervações para o estriado e neoestriado provenientes desses  
20 grupamentos (DAUTAN et al., 2014; MESULAM et al., 1983). Diferentemente dos  
21 grupamentos Ch1-Ch6, a ineração colinérgica para o estriado é principalmente  
22 local, o estriado possui um população em torno de 5% de interneurônios  
23 colinérgicos com uma vasta arborização capaz de cobrir uma grande área

1 (SPINDEL, 2012). Em relação à distribuição dos axônios colinérgicos nas diferentes  
2 regiões, no córtex todas as camadas recebem inervação colinérgica, sendo essa a  
3 mais proeminente na camada V. No hipocampo, a maioria dos terminais se localiza  
4 no extrato lacunoso molecular e oriens, enquanto pouca inervação se observa nas  
5 células piramidais. Na amígdala, são observadas poucas conexões colinérgicas,  
6 entretanto se observam projeções em todos os subnúcleos da amígdala com maior  
7 densidade na região do núcleo basolateral (SPINDEL, 2012).

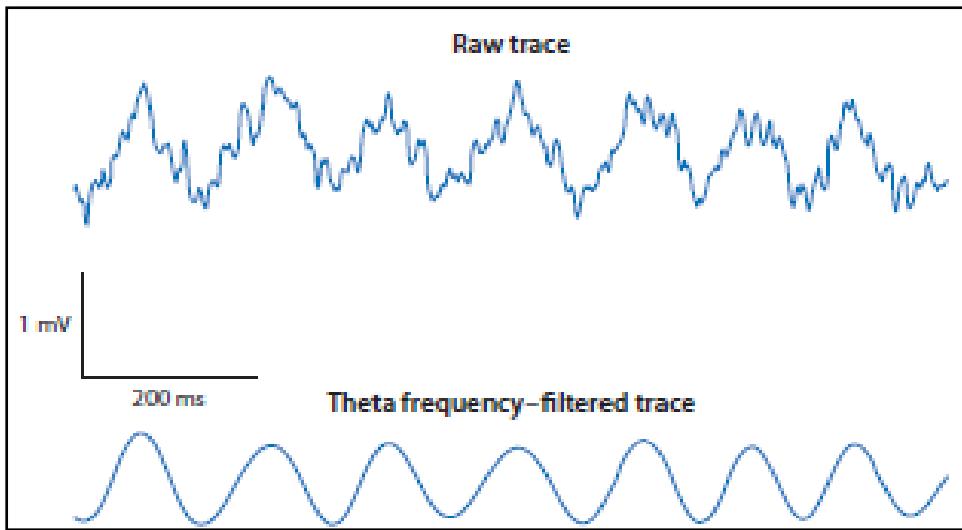
8 **1.3 Sincronia Neuronal**

9 **1.3.1 Efeitos da transmissão colinérgica sobre a sincronia neuronal e**  
10 **plasticidade sináptica**

11

12 A sincronia neuronal está relacionada com diferentes tipos de processamento  
13 cognitivo, como no aprendizado, memória e atenção além de participar nos  
14 movimentos corporais voluntários (HASSELMO, 2005). A atividade oscilatória de  
15 populações neurais é um dos eventos relacionados à sincronia neuronal e é  
16 responsável pela coordenação da população neuronal para executar funções  
17 cognitivas (COLGIN, 2013). Por exemplo, durante a apresentação de um estímulo  
18 condicionado (CS) no teste de medo condicionado, a amígdala lateral e a região  
19 CA1 do hipocampo tornam-se sincronizadas em ritmo *theta*, o que parece melhorar  
20 a comunicação entre estas regiões durante a evocação desta memória aversiva  
21 (SEIDENBECHER; LAXMI; STORK, 2003).

22 Evidências sólidas da modulação colinérgica no córtex e hipocampo por  
23 diferentes tipos de oscilações têm sido demonstradas (FISAHN et al., 1998, 2002;  
24 GIVENS; OLTON, 1994, 1990). Projeções provenientes do septo medial para o  
25 hipocampo estão implicadas na modulação de oscilações neurais no hipocampo.  
26 O ritmo *theta*, que é um tipo de oscilação neuronal, entre 4–12-Hz, é sugerido que  
27 seu surgimento no hipocampo esteja corelacionado a evocação da memória. No  
28 entanto, este tipo de oscilação também está ligado a outros fenômenos como a  
29 ansiedade. Embora a função do ritmo *theta* ainda esteja em debate, alguns autores  
30 sugerem que este esteja coordenando às diferentes fontes de informação  
31 multimodal que chegam ao hipocampo e ao mesmo tempo ligando-as ao estado  
32 emocional (COLGIN, 2013) (Fig. 3).



1

2 **Figura 3** Exemplo de ritmo theta no hipocampo adquirido durante a exploração de um  
3 ambiente novo. Adaptado de Colgin, 2013.

4

5 O ritmo *theta* pode ser modulado pela sinalização colinérgica provavelmente  
6 pela aumento da sua amplitude. Em acordo com a essa observação, neurônios  
7 colinérgicos do septo medial não apresentam taxa de disparo em ritmo *theta* e  
8 apresentam uma baixa taxa de disparos. Assim, lesões seletivas aos neurônios  
9 colinérgicos do septo medial (MS) prejudicam o *theta power* mas deixam intacta a  
10 frequência do *theta* no hipocampo (BRAZHNICK; FOX, 1999; LEE et al., 1994;  
11 SIMON et al., 2006). Além disso, a estimulação dos neurônios colinérgicos do septo  
12 medial suprime as *sharp wave ripples* e acabam suprimindo o *poder* das ondas  
13 supra *theta* e oscilações lentas na região CA1 levando a consequente  
14 predominância das oscilações na faixa *theta* (VANDECARTEELE et al., 2014).  
15 Desta mesma maneira, a liberação fásica de ACh no hipocampo está altamente  
16 acoplada com o ritmo *theta* entretanto, essa liberação fásica não é responsável pela  
17 geração do ritmo *theta* devido ao atraso observado entre a liberação fásica de Ach e  
18 a iniciação do *theta* em mamíferos (ZHANG; LIN; NICOLELIS, 2010). Além disso, a  
19 inativação farmacológica de ambos MS e núcleo basal magnocelular (NBM)  
20 prejudica a memória e, mais especificamente, a lesão no MS diminui o *power* do  
21 ritmo *theta* no hipocampo o que foi correlacionado com o desempenho da memória  
22 (GIVENS; OLTON, 1994, 1990). A VTA também participa da geração do ritmo  
23 *theta* no hipocampo, sendo esse efeito é considerado indireto e relacionado às

1 conexões da VTA ao MS, pois foi observado que o efeito encontra-se abolido  
2 quando o MS é inativado (FITCH et al., 2006; ORZEŁ-GRYGLEWSKA et al., 2012).  
3 Além disso, as vias dopaminérgicas do MS e da banda diagonal de Brocca (DB)  
4 modulam neurônios que apresentam ritmo *theta* no MS, através da ativação de  
5 receptores D1/5 (FITCH et al., 2006).

6 A plasticidade sináptica (SP) é um dos mecanismos pelos quais o sistema  
7 nervoso é capaz de modificar a valência das sinapses e, consequentemente,  
8 modificar as redes neurais. A SP é um conjunto de mecanismos essenciais pelo  
9 qual o SNC pode formar, perder, potencializar ou enfraquecer conexões dos  
10 circuitos neuronais. Especificamente, a LTP é uma forma de plasticidade sináptica  
11 relacionada a diferentes tipos de plasticidade, que são dependentes de experiência  
12 e pode ser induzidas pelo aprendizado em diversos paradigmas (MALENKA; BEAR,  
13 2004; WHITLOCK et al., 2006).

14 No hipocampo, a transmissão colinérgica possui uma importante participação  
15 na manutenção da LTP (AUERBACH; SEGAL, 1994, 1996; DREVER; RIEDEL;  
16 PLATT, 2011; LEUNG et al., 2003; MARTYN et al., 2012; OVSEPIAN; ANWYL;  
17 ROWAN, 2004). A sinalização muscarínica foi primeiramente implicada em estudos  
18 utilizando carbachol, um agonista muscarínico que tem a capacidade de simular a  
19 LTP elétrica na região CA1 (AUERBACH; SEGAL, 1994, 1996). Este tipo de LTP  
20 possui mecanismos similares a LTP elétrica, como aumento da resposta de  
21 receptores AMPA e ativação de receptores NMDA (DREVER; RIEDEL; PLATT,  
22 2011). Em modelos geneticamente modificados, a deleção da proteína VACHT no  
23 prosencéfalo basal (PB) interrompe a liberação de ACh, prejudicando a LTP *in vitro*  
24 no hipocampo (MARTYN et al., 2012). Além disso, a ativação de receptores M1  
25 facilita a indução da LTP no hipocampo, através da inibição de canais de cálcio de  
26 baixa condutância SK (BUCHANAN et al., 2010; GIESSEL; SABATINI, 2010). Essa  
27 ativação acontece pelo recrutamento da proteína cinase PKC, a qual inibe os canais  
28 SK tendo como efeito final um melhoramento da função dos receptores NMDA  
29 (BUCHANAN et al., 2010; GIESSEL; SABATINI, 2010).

30 O sistema colinérgico também contribui para outros tipos de plasticidade  
31 sináptica, como a depressão de longa duração (LTD) (CARUANA; WARBURTON;  
32 BASHIR, 2011; DICKINSON et al., 2009; HUANG; HSU, 2010; JO et al., 2010;

1 SCHEIDERER et al., 2008; VOLK et al., 2007). A LTD está correlacionada com o  
2 aprendizado e armazenamento de informações e se relaciona a processos que  
3 requerem flexibilidade cognitiva, como a extinção da memória e a flexibilidade  
4 comportamental (COLLINGRIDGE et al., 2010). Similarmente ao observado na LTP,  
5 o carbachol tem a capacidade de induzir LTD no hipocampo, o que se relaciona com  
6 a sinalização muscarínica (CARUANA; WARBURTON; BASHIR, 2011; JO et al.,  
7 2010). A ativação dos receptores muscarínicos induzida por carbachol na LTD, induz  
8 a endocitose de receptores NMDA (JO et al., 2010). Conjuntamente, ocorre a  
9 fosforilação da subunidade GluA2 dos receptores AMPA o que causa sua  
10 endocitose (DICKINSON et al., 2009). Estes mecanismos mostram que a ativação  
11 de receptores muscarínicos diminui a transmissão glutamatérgica no hipocampo  
12 causando a LTD. A síntese proteica também é um fator essencial para LTD, sendo  
13 que a ativação de receptores muscarínicos induz a síntese proteica durante a LTD  
14 (VOLK et al., 2007). Os mecanismos que causam a indução da síntese proteica  
15 envolvem a ativação das cinases ERK, mTOR e Src, e se sabe que as atividades  
16 destas cinases são requeridas para o desenvolvimento da LTD e LTP  
17 (SCHEIDERER et al., 2008; VOLK et al., 2007).

18 Os receptores muscarínicos do tipo M2 têm um papel crucial para a  
19 plasticidade sináptica no hipocampo. A falta deste receptores reduz a LTP e  
20 interrompe a potencialização de curta duração (STP) na via Schaffer-CA1, a qual  
21 leva informação da região CA3 para região CA1, através da disruptão da inibição  
22 gabaérgica nos neurônios da região CA1 (SEEEGER et al., 2004). O bloqueio de  
23 receptores M2 também é capaz de prejudicar a LTP induzida por Cch (AUERBACH;  
24 SEGAL, 1996). Além disso, o receptor M2 parece modular ambos os EPSP e IPSP,  
25 com proeminente efeito sobre o IPSP (SEEEGER et al., 2004). Zheng e  
26 colaboradores (2012) demonstraram que os receptores M2 podem regular  
27 diferencialmente a LTP na via AC-CA3 e MF-LTP, contribuindo para o  
28 desenvolvimento da AC-CA3 LTP e reduzindo a intensidade da MF-LTP (ZHENG;  
29 WESS; ALZHEIMER, 2012).

30 **1.4 Efeitos da transmissão colinérgica sobre a memória de trabalho**

31 A memória de trabalho (WM) pode ser definida em animais como um tipo de  
32 memória de curta duração, para objetos, estímulos ou locais, sendo utilizada para

1 resolver ou realizar uma dada tarefa. Estas memórias, se não forem necessárias  
2 para próxima seção da tarefa não são armazenadas. Pode ser distinguida da  
3 memória de referência que é necessária para a etapa subsequente da tarefa e  
4 portanto precisa ser armazenada (DUDCHENKO, 2004). Estudos demonstram  
5 fortes evidências do envolvimento do hipocampo neste tipo de memória de trabalho,  
6 a ativação de receptores NMDA, assim como na memória do longa duração, tem  
7 participação nas sub-regiões do hipocampo (KESNER et al., 1996). Outras regiões  
8 também são importantes para a memória de trabalho, assim lesões na região medial  
9 do córtex pré-frontal (mPFC) e regiões infra e prelímbicas do mPFC induzem déficits  
10 na WM (KESNER et al., 1996).

11 O envolvimento do prosencéfalo basal (PB) colinérgico na WM é suportado  
12 por diversos trabalhos empregando diferentes métodos, abrangendo desde lesões  
13 do PB, manipulações farmacológicas e recentemente manipulações genéticas  
14 (DURKIN; TOUMANE, 1992; DURKIN, 1994; GUZMAN et al., 2011). Embora  
15 algumas controvérsias ainda permaneçam em relação aos estudos utilizando  
16 lesões, muitos outros suportam o papel do sistema colinérgico na WM . O aumento  
17 transitório da atividade colinérgica durante e após tarefas, em que a WM é  
18 requerida, podem ser observadas tanto no córtex como no hipocampo (DURKIN;  
19 TOUMANE, 1992; DURKIN, 1994). Posteriormente, estudos utilizando microdiálise  
20 confirmaram o aumento da liberação de ACh durante e depois procedimentos em  
21 que a WM era requerida, esse aumento pode auxiliar na manutenção da memória  
22 de trabalho durante a realização de várias tarefas (CHANG; GOLD, 2004; FADDA;  
23 MELIS; STANCAMPIANO, 1996; HIRONAKA et al., 2001)

24 Estudos utilizando ferramentas farmacológicas para inativação ou realização  
25 de lesões inespecíficas do prosencéfalo basal (PB) demonstraram o envolvimento  
26 destas regiões na WM. A inativação transitória do MS/DB ou do NBM prejudica  
27 similarmente a memória de trabalho, e mais especificamente lesões do MS  
28 diminuem o *theta* power, o que está correlacionado ao desempenho na WM  
29 (GIVENS; OLTON, 1994, 1990). Ainda, lesões combinadas do PB (ambos MS/DB e  
30 NBM) prejudicam a WM, mas pouparam a memória de referência (KNOWLTON et  
31 al., 1985). Lesões específicas ao MS também prejudicam a WM, entretanto, lesões  
32 do NBM prejudicam a WM somente de maneira *delay* independente, o que pode  
33 refletir problemas em outros domínios cognitivos como atenção (DUNNETT;

1 EVERITT; ROBBINS, 1991; DUNNETT; ROGERS; JONES, 1989; NUMAN;  
2 QUARANTA, 1990).

3 Embora estes estudos apontem para um proeminente papel do PB na WM,  
4 dada a população de células não colinérgicas nesta região, métodos de estudos  
5 mais seletivos foram requeridos para explorar a função colinérgica. O advento de  
6 toxinas seletivas possibilitou pela primeira vez endereçar essa questão e isolar a  
7 contribuição colinérgica para a WM (WENK et al., 1994). Lesões colinérgicas  
8 seletivas no MS, com a toxina colinérgica 192 IgG-saporina, a qual é captada  
9 seletivamente por neurônios colinérgicos expressando os receptores de baixa  
10 afinidade p75 (WENK et al., 1994), prejudica o desempenho da WM em diferentes  
11 tarefas, o que implica a ineração colinérgica ao hipocampo ou córtex cingulado  
12 nestas tarefas (CHANG; GOLD, 2004; SHEN et al., 1996; WALSH et al., 1996). Em  
13 contraste, alguns trabalhos não observaram efeitos na WM após a ablação dos  
14 neurônios colinérgicos do MS, mesmo quando altos níveis de deleção foram  
15 observados (CHAPPELL et al., 1998; MCMAHAN; SOBEL; BAXTER, 1997).

16 Lesões inespecíficas no NBM mostraram déficits independentes do *delay* na  
17 WM (DUNNETT, 1985). Entretanto, as projeções corticais colinérgicas do NBM  
18 foram também analisadas por Chudasama e colaboradores (2004) em uma tarefa  
19 combinada de atenção e memória, em que lesões no NBM induziram déficits *delay*  
20 dependentes na WM somente quando os animais foram submetidos a uma alta  
21 demanda atencional na tarefa (CHUDASAMA et al., 2004).

22 Entretanto, algumas questões ainda permanecem quanto a extensão das  
23 lesões em relação aos déficits na WM e o quanto estas lesões podem abolir  
24 funcionalmente a liberação de ACh. Craig e colaboradores (1999) observaram que  
25 somente com altos níveis de lesão no PB, incluindo o MS e o NBM/SI, foram  
26 observados déficits na tarefa de WM no labirinto radial (WRENN; WILEY, 1999).  
27 Wrenn e colaboradores (1999) também relataram que mesmo altos níveis de lesão  
28 seletivamente ao MS não foram suficientes para causar prejuízos na WM (WRENN;  
29 WILEY, 1999). As variações nas observações em diferentes trabalhos podem ser  
30 explicadas pelo trabalho de Chang e colaboradores (2004), no qual mesmo com  
31 lesões seletivas com altos níveis de eficiência em neurônios colinérgicos,  
32 confirmados pela imunomarcação com CHAT, os animais ainda retinham 40% de

1 níveis residuais de liberação de ACh no hipocampo, mesmo assim estes indivíduos  
2 tiveram prejuízo na tarefa de alternação espontânea, os quais puderam ser  
3 revertidos com o tratamento com inibidores da colinesterase (CHANG; GOLD,  
4 2004). Este relato reabre a necessidade de métodos mais seletivos para estudar o  
5 papel da transmissão colinérgica na WM. Assim, a possibilidade de deleção  
6 condicional de moléculas participantes da síntese da ACh pode ser uma resolução  
7 para esta questão, uma vez que já foi relatado que a deleção da proteína VACHT  
8 termina com a liberação de ACh em camundongos (GUZMAN et al., 2011).

9 Manipulações genéticas como a superexpressão de VACHT, a qual aumenta  
10 a liberação de ACh, prejudicam a WM na tarefa de Labirinto Aquático de Morris  
11 (LAM) e na tarefa de alternações espontâneas, além de outros domínios  
12 cognitivos, sugerindo que os níveis de ACh precisam ser propriamente regulados  
13 para manter a função do SNC (KOLISNYK et al., 2013). Adicionalmente, o  
14 *knockdown* da proteína VACHT em 40% não altera o desempenho na tarefa de  
15 alternâncias espontâneas (DE CASTRO et al., 2009).

16 O bloqueio da ativação dos receptores muscarínicos com escopolamina  
17 demonstra que a ativação destes receptores é importante durante as tarefas de  
18 labirinto radial e alternância espacial, as quais avaliam memória de trabalho  
19 (BYMASTER et al., 1993; GRANON et al., 1995; WIRSCHING et al., 1984). Ainda,  
20 infusões de escopolamina no mPFC produzem déficits na WM, o qual não estão  
21 relacionados a prejuízos atencionais (CHUDASAMA et al., 2004).

22 Diversos trabalhos têm demonstrado a participação dos receptores  
23 muscarínicos M2 na memória de trabalho em diferentes tarefas (BAINBRIDGE et al.,  
24 2008; SEEGER et al., 2004). Ainda, os receptores M2 estão envolvidos no  
25 mecanismo pelo qual o estradiol melhora a performance na WM, melhorando a  
26 ligação dos receptores NMDA ao glutamato induzida pelo estradiol (DANIEL;  
27 DOHANICH, 2001; DANIEL; HULST; LEE, 2005).

28 Os receptores muscarínicos M1 participam da memória de trabalho em  
29 diferentes tarefas. A ativação ou bloqueio farmacológico do receptor M1 mostra que  
30 a ativação destes receptores é essencial durante as tarefas de alternação espacial e  
31 *three-panel runway*, as quais testam memória de trabalho em roedores (BYMASTER  
et al., 1993; OHNO; YAMAMOTO; WATANABE, 1994; OHNO et al., 1994; UKAI;

SHINKAI; KAMEYAMA, 1995). Ainda, o bloqueio do receptor M1 no córtex infra límbico induz um decaimento na performance na tarefa de alternações espontâneas enquanto, a ativação destes melhora a performance neste tarefa (WALL; FLINN; MESSIER, 2001). Estes relatos demostram que a ativação dos receptores M1 modula a performance em tarefas em que a memória de trabalho é utilizada. Entretanto, o primeiro relato utilizando animais M1 nocaute (KO) não reportou alterações na WM, por outro lado animais com deleção similar demonstraram prejuízos na tarefa de Win-shift no labirinto radial (ANAGNOSTARAS et al., 2003; MIYAKAWA et al., 2001). A despeito da importância para plasticidade neuronal, nenhum estudo demonstrou participação dos receptores M3, M4 e M5 na WM.

### **1.5. Sistema colinérgico sobre a memória espacial de longa duração**

A memória espacial é um tipo de memória declarativa dependente do hipocampo, estando envolvida na aquisição e evocação de informações relacionadas ao espaço (MORRIS et al., 1982). O principal fluxo de informação sensorial sobre o ambiente flui da camada II do córtex entorrinal (EC) para o hipocampo na região do giro dentado (DG), pela via perforante. A partir deste ponto, o DG se conecta com a região CA3 para depois levar a informação a região CA1 (NAKAZAWA et al., 2004). Posteriormente, a região CA1 remete fibras ao EC chegando às camadas 5/6 do EC, não obstante a informação chega simultaneamente às regiões CA3 e CA1 diretamente das camadas superficiais do EC (NAKAZAWA et al., 2004). A correlação entre o fluxo da informação sensorial ao hipocampo e a memória espacial pode ser correlacionada com a descoberta de neurônios no hipocampo e EC que aumentam sua taxa de disparos em regiões específicas de um ambiente, tornando-se menos ativas em outras posições neste mesmo ambiente chamadas, *place cells* CA1 (NAKAZAWA et al., 2004). Além disso, a descoberta do fenômeno de LTP no hipocampo e posterior correlação com a memória espacial no LAM, demonstra que o bloqueio farmacológico de receptores NMDA bloqueia a indução da LTP e prejudica a aquisição da memória nessa tarefa (MORRIS et al., 1986). Essa relação foi posteriormente comprovada em animais NMDAR1 nocautes seletivamente para região CA1 do hipocampo, nos quais a transmissão sináptica se mostrava preservada, mas foram observados prejuízos na indução da LTP e de aquisição da memória espacial (TSIEN; HUERTA; TONEGAWA, 1996). Além disso, as cascatas de sinalização posteriores a ativação

1 dos receptores NMDA no hipocampo, como as cinase cálcio-calmodulina  
2 dependente II (CamKII), também estão envolvidas com a plasticidade sináptica  
3 hipocampal e formação da memória espacial (SILVA; STEVENS; TONEGAWA,  
4 1992).

5 O estudo da relação entre a memória e o sistema colinérgico teve um impulso  
6 inicial com a descoberta de lesões em núcleos colinérgicos do PB em pacientes  
7 com a doença de Alzheimer, esta caracterizada pelo declínio cognitivo e perda de  
8 memória (COYLE; PRICE; DELONG, 1983). De encontro a isso, o desempenho no  
9 LAM sofre um declínio com o envelhecimento dos animais e se correlaciona com o  
10 número de neurônios Chat/NGFr positivos no PB. Além disso, o tratamento de  
11 animais velhos com o fator trófico NGF, melhora a desempenho destes animais no  
12 LAM conjuntamente com melhora nos níveis de atrofia de neurônios colinérgicos do  
13 NBM (FISCHER et al., 1987, 1992). Além disso, animais com disruptão em um dos  
14 alelos do gene do NGF apresentam déficits na tarefa de LAM e perda de neurônios  
15 colinérgicos no septo medial (CHEN et al., 1997). Além disso, animais idosos KO  
16 para o receptor nicotínico  $\beta$ 2 apresentam a performance prejudicada na tarefa de  
17 LAM (ZOLLI et al., 1999).

18 Estudos utilizando lesões dos núcleos colinérgicos do PB também  
19 endereçaram a questão do papel do sistema colinérgico na memória espacial.  
20 Lesões não específicas no NBM prejudicam a aquisição da tarefa de LAM, o que  
21 pode ser atenuado com o transplante de células produtoras de ACh no córtex dos  
22 animais lesionados (WINKLER et al., 1995). Além disso, lesões seletivas em  
23 neurônios colinérgicos do NBM causam déficits na aquisição do LAM e labirinto  
24 radial, no entanto lesões similares realizadas no septo medial falharam em observar  
25 prejuízos (BERGER-SWEENEY et al., 1994; MURRAY; FIBIGER, 1985). Ainda,  
26 lesões inespecíficas do MS/DB prejudicam o aprendizado no LAM, o que poderia  
27 ser explicado pela lesão concomitante de células gabaérgicas e glutamatérgicas  
28 presentes no MS/DB (HAGAN et al., 1988). Em fato, as células colinérgicas do  
29 MS/DB parecem ter um papel mais importante na manutenção da memória espacial,  
30 já que lesão nesta população celular não afeta o aprendizado no LAM , mas  
31 prejudica a memória remota (LECOURTIER et al., 2011). Além disso, manipulações  
32 farmacológicas dos receptores colinérgicos, além do bloqueio sistêmico ou central  
33 de receptores nicotínicos ou muscarínicos, prejudicam a aquisição e retenção da

1 memória espacial (DECKER; MAJCHRZAK; ANDERSON, 1992; DECKER;  
2 MAJCHRZAK, 1992; NAKAGAWA; TAKASHIMA, 1997).

3 Mais recentemente, manipulações genéticas abordam a questão do sistema  
4 colinérgico e da memória espacial. Animais em que a liberação tônica de ACh foi  
5 abolida no PB demostram apenas déficits moderados na tarefa de LAM, enquanto  
6 que os mesmos animais tem um prejuízo na tarefa reversa em que a plataforma é  
7 deslocada para o quadrante oposto (MARTYN et al., 2012). Além disso, a disruptão  
8 da transmissão colinérgica tônica prejudica a LTP no hipocampo (MARTYN et al.,  
9 2012). Entretanto, animais KO para o receptores muscarínicos M1, M3, M4, além de  
10 receptores nicotínicos  $\beta$ 2, não apresentam déficits na tarefa de LAM  
11 (ANAGNOSTARAS et al., 2003; KOSHIMIZU; LEITER; MIYAKAWA, 2012;  
12 MIYAKAWA et al., 2001; YAMADA et al., 2001; ZOLI et al., 1999).

13 O teste de pareamento de objeto ao lugar, do inglês *object-in-place paired-*  
14 *associated learning* (PAL), é uma tarefa *touchscreen* recentemente implementada  
15 para testar a memória espacial em roedores pelo seu alto grau de  
16 translacionalidade. Nesta tarefa, o animal tem que associar uma gravura específica  
17 a sua posição espacial para receber uma recompensa. Dentre as bases neuro  
18 anatômicas para a performance na tarefa de PAL, o hipocampo é essencial para a  
19 performance na tarefa. Além disso, a ativação de receptores glutamatérgicos AMPA  
20 e NMDA é requerida para a manutenção desta (TALPOS et al., 2009).  
21 Corroborando com estes achados, lesões no hipocampo não parecem afetar a  
22 aquisição da tarefa, mas prejudicam a evocação desta quando realizadas após os  
23 animais terem apreendido esta tarefa (DELOTTERIE et al., 2015). Além disso,  
24 concordando com estes dados, animais com a neurogênese bloqueada no  
25 hipocampo anteriormente ao início da tarefa de PAL, não tem prejuízos na aquisição  
26 desta (CLELLAND et al., 2009). Além disso, o estriado dorsal está envolvido na  
27 aquisição da tarefa possivelmente participando do componente motivacional desta,  
28 desde que animais com lesões excitotóxica nesta região não adquirem a tarefa e  
29 tem um aumento no tempo de latência para o recolhimento da recompensa  
30 (DELOTTERIE et al., 2015). Mutações no gene DGL2, da família do disk, causam  
31 prejuízos na aquisição da tarefa de PAL em camundongos, similarmente a humanos  
32 com mutações neste gene (NITHIANANTHARAJAH et al., 2013).

1 Os receptores muscarínicos estão envolvidos com a evocação da memória  
2 espacial na tarefa de PAL, mas especificamente o receptor M1 parece ser crucial  
3 para a performance no PAL (BARTKO et al., 2011a). O bloqueio de receptores M1  
4 em animais já treinados na tarefa prejudica a performance, entretanto animais KO  
5 para o receptor M1 não possuem déficits na aquisição e performance da tarefa  
6 (BARTKO et al., 2011a, 2011b). Entretanto, o bloqueio de ambos receptores  
7 colinérgicos nicotínicos e muscarínicos no hipocampo não prejudica a performance  
8 em animais já treinados na tarefa (TALPOS et al., 2009).

9 **1.6. Sistema Cre-LOX**

10 O uso de animais geneticamente modificados na pesquisa biomédica tem se  
11 popularizado nos últimos anos. A disponibilidade comercial de diferentes linhagens  
12 de camundongos e o aparecimento de novas tecnologias, as quais facilitam a  
13 obtenção destes animais, tem impulsionado o uso de animais geneticamente  
14 modificados. Além disso, o aumento da complexidade e especificidade requeridas  
15 para a resolução dos novos problemas científicos ocasionaram uma demanda para  
16 o uso destes animais (TSIEN; HUERTA; TONEGAWA, 1996).

17 Um dos modelos de animais mais úteis no estudo da biologia de determinado  
18 gene e também sua implicação para doenças são os animais *knockout*. Estes  
19 animais possuem mutações em um gene endógeno específico as quais,  
20 interrompem a função deste gene. Estes animais foram gerados pela manipulação  
21 de células tronco, em que uma construção contendo regiões homólogas ao gene e  
22 mutações introduzidas é transfetada nestas células. Posteriormente, estas células  
23 são selecionadas e introduzidas em embriões no estágio de blastocisto, os quais  
24 são transferidos para “mães de aluguel” para geração destes embriões (DOYLE et  
25 al., 2012).

26 No entanto, esta estratégia gera animais *knockout* para todas as células do  
27 corpo do animal, o que pode ser uma desvantagem em alguns casos. Um exemplo  
28 a ser citado, é o caso da deleção da proteína VACHT, a qual causa letalidade pós-  
29 natal (PRADO et al., 2006). Para superar estes problemas foi criado um sistema  
30 para deleção condicional de um dado gene, o sistema Cre-Lox. Cre-Lox é um  
31 sistema presente nos bacteriófagos que permite a recombinação de genes  
32 bacterianos por este vírus. Parte deste sistema, a enzima Cre é uma recombinase

1 que reconhece pequenas sequências de nucleotídeos chamadas LoxP,  
2 recombinando as regiões flanqueadas por estas sequências(DOYLE et al., 2012). O  
3 uso do transgene da Cre recombinase em camundongos possibilitou juntamente  
4 com o flanqueamento de partes específicas de genes com sequências LoxP uma  
5 recombinação gênica específica, para geração de knockout condicionais. Um  
6 exemplo no caso do problema da proteína VAChT foi usar o sistema Cre-Lox para  
7 flanquear dois exóns específicos do gene, gerando uma linhagem VAChT flox-flox e  
8 fazer o cruzamento com uma linhagem transgênica Cre sobre controle do promotor  
9 do receptor dopaminérgico D2. Como resultado, causou a deleção do VAChT  
10 seletivamente no estriado, evitando a letalidade (GUZMAN et al., 2011).

11 Diante do exposto acima nesta introdução, esse trabalho se propôs a utilizar  
12 linhagens de camundongos knockout condicionais para a proteína VAChT em  
13 regiões específicas do SNC para avaliar o papel de circuitos colinérgicos no  
14 comportamento. Este trabalho buscou avaliar a participação do sistema colinérgico  
15 do prosencéfalo basal nos processos de memória e atividade motora utilizando  
16 métodos de ótima especificidade. Mesmo que muito estudados o papel do sistema  
17 colinérgico nesse processo ainda está em debate, sendo que, nosso trabalho  
18 procurou agregar novos conhecimentos a este tema.

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

1    **2. OBJETIVOS**

2    **2.1 Objetivo Geral**

- 3       • Caracterizar o papel da liberação de acetilcolina nos núcleos basais do  
4       prosencéfalo sobre o desempenho cognitivo e motor em camundongos  
5       knockouts para o transportador de acetilcolina (VAChT) no prosencéfalo e  
6       nos núcleos colinérgicos

7    **2.2 Objetivos específicos**

- 8       1) Avaliar por imunofluorescência e *imunoblotting* os níveis das proteínas  
9       VAChT e CHAT no SNC nos camundongos VAChT<sup>nk-Cre-flox/flox</sup>.  
10      2) Determinar a função cognitiva dos camundongos VAChT<sup>nk-Cre-flox/flox</sup> nos testes  
11      de labirinto aquático de Morris (LAM) e PAL.  
12      3) Verificar a função cognitiva dos camundongos VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> injetados com  
13      AAV-Cre no septo medial através dos testes LAM e de PAL.  
14      4) Investigar por imunofluorescência os níveis das proteínas VAChT e CHT1 no  
15      SNC dos camundongos VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> injetados com AAV-Cre no septo  
16      medial ou NBM.  
17      5) Determinar os níveis de VAChT e CHAT no SNC dos camundongos  
18      VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> injetados com AAV-Cre no MS/DB.  
19      6) Verificar a atividade locomotora dos camundongos VAChT<sup>nk-Cre-flox/flox</sup> no teste  
20      campo aberto e em caixas metabólicas.  
21      7) Avaliar a atividade locomotora dos camundongos VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> injetados com  
22      AAV-Cre no teste de campo aberto.

1   **CAPÍTULO 1**  
2

---

3   **REVIEW PAPER**  
4

5

6   **Medial septum modulation by cholinergic, GABAergic and glutamatergic  
7   systems in the sensorial information processing mechanisms: implications  
8   for aversive learning**

9   (Este manuscrito será submetido à revista *Frontiers in Neural Circuits*)

10   **Running title: Medial septum in aversive learning**

11

12   **Authors:** Gustavo M. Parfitt<sup>1</sup>, André P. Koth<sup>1</sup>, Carolina Silva Peixoto<sup>1</sup>, Ana Paula  
13   Horn<sup>1, 2</sup>, Daniela M. Barros<sup>1, 2</sup>

14

15

---

16

17   <sup>1</sup> Programa de Pós-graduação em Ciências Fisiológicas, Fisiologia Animal Comparada -  
18   Laboratório de Neurociências - (FURG)

19   <sup>2</sup> Instituto de Ciências Biológicas, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande (FURG), Rio Grande,  
20   RS, 96210-900, BRAZIL.

21   Correspondence concerning this article should be addresssed to Daniela Martí Barros -  
22   Laboratório de Neurociências, Instituto de Ciências Biológicas, Universidade Federal do Rio  
23   Grande (FURG) – Av Itália, Km 8 - Rio Grande, RS, 96203-900, BRAZIL

24   e-mail: [barrosdm@yahoo.com.br](mailto:barrosdm@yahoo.com.br)

25

1   **ABSTRACT**

2

3       The medial septum (MS) and diagonal vertical band of Brocca (DB) are part of  
4   the basal forebrain nuclei and have a diverse population of neurons in an intricate  
5   network. Such neuronal population contain cholinergic, GABAergic and  
6   glutamatergic neurons, they project mainly to the hippocampus through the fimbria  
7   fornix, supracalosal stria and ventral pathway. In this review we discussed the  
8   mechanisms by which the medial septum modulates the neuronal activity in the  
9   hippocampus focussing in the mechanisms of neuronal plasticity and brain rhythms.  
10   We also discuss an emerging field in the cholinergic studies which is the modulation  
11   of GABAergic cells activity by cholinergic transmission. Lastly, we present behavioural  
12   evidences relating MS modulation of fear learning more specifically fear conditioning  
13   and inhibitory avoidance. In general, the medial septum and cholinergic cortical  
14   projections activation seem to be particularly significant for behaviour relevant stimuli  
15   processing. In addition, during the aversive conditioning the MS/DB is involved in the  
16   molecular mechanisms of plasticity and neuronal synchrony supporting the brain  
17   areas where the information is processed.

18

19   **Keywords:** synaptic plasticity; aversive learning; medial septum

1      **1. INTRODUCTION**

2            The medial septum (MS) and diagonal vertical band of Brocca (DS) are part of  
3    the basal forebrain nuclei and have a diverse population of neurons in an intricate  
4    network (Colom et al., 2005). Such neuronal population contain cholinergic,  
5    GABAergic and glutamatergic neurons, they project mainly to the hippocampus  
6    through the fimbria fornix, supracallosal stria and ventral pathway (Niewiadomska et  
7    al., 2009). MS/DB has been implicated in some aspects of the hippocampal function  
8    and its related behaviours. The processing of information is a particular role of the  
9    MS/DB which is important to different aversive paradigms as inhibitory avoidance,  
10   fear conditioning and others (Calandreau et al., 2006; Mitsushima et al., 2013;  
11   Lovett-Barron et al., 2014). In this review we discussed at first the mechanism by  
12   which the medial septum modulate the neuronal activity in the hippocampus  
13   focussing in the mechanisms of neuronal plasticity and brain rhythms. In this section,  
14   we describe the different neuronal population of the MS and their contributions for  
15   these mechanisms in the hippocampus. In a second part we discuss an emerging  
16   field in the cholinergic studies which is the modulation of GABAergic cells activity by  
17   cholinergic transmission. Lastly, we present behavioural evidences relating MS  
18   modulation of fear learning more specifically fear conditioning and inhibitory  
19   avoidance.

20      **2. ACTIVATION OF THE BASAL FOREBRAIN CONSEQUENCES ON**  
21   **NEURONAL OSCILLATIONS AND SYNAPTIC PLASTICITY**

22

23      **2.1 Medial septum activation and its consequences for the hippocampus**  
24   **processes**

25      **2.1.1 Cholinergic projections**

26            The neuronal synchrony is related to different types of cognitive processing  
27    and behaviours, such as learning, memory, attention and voluntary movement  
28   (Hasselmo, 2005). The oscillatory activity is one of the events related to neuronal  
29   synchrony and, is responsible by the coordination of the neuronal population to  
30   execute cognitive functions (Colgin, 2013). For example, during the CS presentation  
31   in fear conditioning, the lateral amygdala and the CA1 region of the hippocampus

1 become synchronized at theta rhythm which may improve the communication  
2 between these regions during memory retrieval (Seidenbecher et al., 2003).

3 Solid evidences have shown the cholinergic modulation in different types of  
4 oscillation in both, cortex and hippocampus (Givens and Olton, 1990, 1994; Fisahn  
5 et al., 1998, 2002). Cholinergic septal projections to the hippocampus have been  
6 implicated in the modulation of hippocampal oscillations, as an example; the theta  
7 rhythm a type of the oscillations ranging from ~ 4– 12-Hz, is modulated by  
8 cholinergic signalling probably by the enhancement of its amplitude. In agreement,  
9 cholinergic neurons from the MS do not fire at theta range and display a slow fire  
10 rate, even though, selective lesions of cholinergic neurons in the MS can disrupt the  
11 theta power, but spare the theta frequency (Simon et al., 2006; Brazhnik and Fox,  
12 1999; Lee et al., 1994). Moreover, stimulation of medial septal cholinergic neurons  
13 suppresses the sharp wave ripples and, reduces the power of supra theta and slow  
14 oscillations in the CA1 region leading to a predominance of theta oscillations  
15 (Vandecasteele et al., 2014). In the same manner, phasic ACh release to the  
16 hippocampus was found to be highly coupled with theta rhythm, induced by tail  
17 pinch, however, this phasic release is not responsible by the generation of theta due  
18 to a delay in the phasic release and the theta initiation (Zhang et al., 2010). In  
19 addition, transient pharmacological inactivation of both MS and NBM can disrupt  
20 memory, and more specifically the MS lesion can diminish the theta power in the  
21 hippocampus which was correlated with the memory performance (Givens and  
22 Olton, 1990, 1994). Ventral tegmental area (VTA) region also participates in theta  
23 generation in the hippocampus, this effect is indirect and it is related to VTA-septal  
24 connections, since the effect is abolished when the MS is inactivated (Fitch et al.,  
25 2006; Orzeł-Gryglewska et al., 2012). In addition, cathecolaminergic innervation, via  
26 D1/5 receptors seems to tonic regulate the theta burst basal occurrence in the  
27 MS/DB (Fitch et al., 2006).

28 Pharmacological evidence also has shown that the activation of cholinergic  
29 receptors is able modulate different types of oscillations in the hippocampus.  
30 Besides of theta modulation, cholinergic transmission can modulate of gamma  
31 oscillations, which are important for cortical processing. This modulation is  
32 dependent of muscarinic activation with subsequent augmentation of I<sub>cat</sub> and I<sub>h</sub>  
33 currents, mainly through M1 receptors. Others muscarinic receptors did not seem to

1 be important for this phenomenon (Fisahn et al., 1998, 2002; Fellous and Sejnowski,  
2 2000).

3 In the nervous system, synaptic plasticity (SP) is one of the mechanisms that  
4 are able to change the weight of the synapses, consequently, modifying them. SP is  
5 an essential conjunct of mechanisms by which the CNS form, get rid, potentiate  
6 and/or weak connections of neuronal circuits. Specifically, long term potentiation  
7 (LTP) is a form of synaptic plasticity related with different types experience  
8 dependent plasticity, and can be induced by fear conditioning and inhibitory  
9 avoidance paradigms (Malenka and Bear, 2004; Whitlock et al., 2006).

10 Previously, the participation of cholinergic system in synaptic plasticity was  
11 described by different experimental conditions for example, the addition of low  
12 concentrations of carbachol (Cch), a general muscarinic agonist, induces LTP in  
13 hippocampal slices *in vitro* (Auerbach and Segal, 1994, 1996). The LTP induced by  
14 Cch (Cch-LTP) is a pure postsynaptic type of plasticity, related to the increase in  
15 AMPAr response and, depends on NMDAr activation (Drever et al., 2011). The  
16 abolishment of ACh release by the deletion of its vesicular transporter VAChT,  
17 disrupts the LTP *in vitro* (Martyn et al., 2012). In addition, to these *in vitro*  
18 observations, *in vivo* LTP protocols confirmed the role of cholinergic signalling in LTP  
19 modulation. It was observed that free walking mice showed a reduced LTP in the  
20 hippocampus after MS/DB cholinergic lesions or after the block of muscarinic  
21 receptors (Leung et al., 2003). Similar observation was made, concerning the  
22 muscarinic receptors, using a weak LTP training in anaesthetised mice. Furthermore,  
23 MS stimulation reduces the threshold for the LTP induction and this facilitation has  
24 been shown to be dependent of muscarinic receptors (Ovsepian et al., 2004; Leung  
25 et al., 2003).

26 Cholinergic transmission also has a role in other type of plasticity long term  
27 depression (LTD). LTD is correlated with learning and information storage, it has  
28 been related to processes which require cognitive flexibility such as extinction and  
29 behaviour flexibility (Collingridge et al., 2010). Carbachol also can induce LTD in the  
30 hippocampus and medial pre frontal cortex (mPFC) which is called muscarinic LTD  
31 (mLTD) (Jo et al., 2010; Caruana et al., 2011). Moreover, the endocytosis of NMDA  
32 receptors has been shown to be an important mechanism for mLTD. During mLTD

1 the activation of muscarinic receptors, thought the release of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  from intracellular  
2 stores, induces recruitment of the hippocalcin protein to the cell surface membrane  
3 causing a NMDARs endocytosis (Jo et al., 2010). This induced dissociation of  
4 hippocalcin from the PSD-95 enables NMDARs to dissociate from PSD-95, which  
5 results in the binding of B-adaptin to NMDARs to promote its endocytosis (Jo et al.,  
6 2010). The dephosphorylation and posterior endocytosis of GluA2-containing AMPA  
7 receptors is also been suggested as mechanism of mLTD in the hippocampus. The  
8 activation of muscarinic receptors induces the interaction of GluA2 subunit with the  
9 protein liprin- $\alpha$ , process mediated by GRIP, a PDZ containing protein that commands  
10 GluA2 membrane trafficking, this interaction cause the GluA2 dephosphorylation ,  
11 possibly by LAR receptor tyrosine phosphatase (Dickinson et al., 2009). This  
12 mechanism of dephosphorylation of the GluA2 cause its subsequent internalization  
13 (Dickinson et al., 2009) (fig 1).

14 The cholinergic m-LTD is dependent on ERK, mTOR and Src kinase family  
15 activation, since the blocking of these kinases impairs the LTD development (Volk et  
16 al., 2007; Scheiderer et al., 2008). Protein synthesis is also involved in CCh LTD,  
17 raising the possibility that the activation of these aforementioned kinases is triggering  
18 new protein synthesis (Volk et al., 2007). Surprising, Cch LTD in the hippocampus  
19 does not require either PLC activation or PKC activity fact also observed in the  
20 muscarinic mediated GluA2 internalization (Scheiderer et al., 2008; Dickinson et al.,  
21 2009). Interestingly, the co-activation of M1 and  $\alpha$ 1 receptors, by agonists at low  
22 concentrations, induces LTD mediated by ERK activation. On the other hand, in the  
23 mPFC the mLTD has the participation of PLC, PKC and, the NOS-sCG-PKG  
24 signalling is crucial for its development (Huang and Hsu, 2010; Caruana et al.,  
25 2011).

26 Evidences of Gq coupled muscarinic receptors, such as M1 receptors,  
27 participation in LTP and LTD have been demonstrated in the past years. On the  
28 other hand, the hippocampal LTP, induced with theta burst stimulation, is just mildly  
29 affected by the ablation of the M1 receptors while the LTP induced by HFS do not  
30 display alterations (Anagnostaras et al., 2003). In fact, it has been known that the  
31 Carbachol can enhance the LTP and lower the threshold to induce it (Auerbach and  
32 Segal, 1994; Shinoe et al., 2005). Even though, some studies have been  
33 demonstrated that M1 or M3 KOs have an intact LTP, carbachol enhanced LTP is

1 not present in mice lacking M1 receptors but, it is still present in M3 lacking mice,  
2 pointing to a specific role of M1 in this enhancement (Auerbach and Segal, 1994;  
3 Shinoe et al., 2005). In addition, M1 receptor activation is able to facilitate the LTP  
4 induction in the CA1 region, and this facilitation is due to the inhibition of small-  
5 conductance  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ -activated SK channels and  $\text{K}^+$  channels (Buchanan et al., 2010;  
6 Giessel and Sabatini, 2010). Moreover, this inhibition of both SK channels and  
7  $\text{K}^+$  channels seems to enhance NMDARs function and be dependent of PKC  
8 recruitment (Buchanan et al., 2010; Giessel and Sabatini, 2010). Some authors may  
9 argue that M1 receptors are not required for LTP, but is required by other forms of  
10 plasticity, such as mglut LTD and mLTD (Volk et al., 2007; Kamsler et al., 2010; Jo  
11 et al., 2010). A possible mechanism involving M1 signalling for CCh-induced LTD is  
12 the glur1 endocytosis (Volk et al., 2007). Besides, M1 receptors are required for the  
13 Schaffer collateral mglut LTD, the M1 receptor activation maintain the basal levels of  
14 PKC activity in the CA3 region, which is essential for mglut LTD, allowing the LTD  
15 development after mglut stimulation (Kamsler et al., 2010). The M1 receptor is also  
16 involved to carbachol induced LTD in the mPFC and in its facilitation (Huang and Hsu,  
17 2010; Caruana et al., 2011). Despite of the contribution for different physiological  
18 events, there is no strong evidence of the participation of M3/M5 for the hippocampal  
19 LTP and LTD (Luo et al., 2008).(fig 1b)

20 M2 receptors have an established role in synaptic plasticity in the  
21 hippocampus. The lack of M2 receptor reduces the LTP, and abolishes the short-  
22 term potentiation (STP) in the Schaffer-CA1 region, via disruption of GABAergic  
23 inhibition of CA1 neurons (Seeger et al., 2004). Blocking of M2 receptors also is able  
24 to disrupt the mLTP induced with carbachol (Auerbach and Segal, 1996). In addition,  
25 the M2 receptor modulate both EPSP and IPSP, with proeminent effect over the  
26 IPSP (Seeger et al., 2004). Zheng (2012) reported that M2 regulate differently the  
27 AC-CA3 LTP and MF-LTP, contributing to AC-CA3 LTP and reducing the MF-LTP  
28 (Zheng et al., 2012).

29 AChE is part of the cholinergic machinery and is able regulate the level of  
30 cholinergic tone in the CNS. In despite of its canonical function, it has been related  
31 with the modulation of synaptic plasticity and neuronal synchrony in the CNS. The  
32 AChE blocker donepezil, enhances the early LTP but does not alter late LTP in the  
33 hippocampus, furthermore donepezil prevents the LTP decay in old mice (Kroker et

1 al., 2012; Barnes et al., 2000). In addition, both donepezil and physostigmine induce  
2 gamma oscillations in the CA3 region of the hippocampus, with the participation of  
3 muscarinic and GABAa receptors (Spencer et al., 2010). Moreover, physostigmine  
4 facilitates the LTD in the mPFC (Caruana et al., 2011). Mice overexpressing the  
5 AChE-R variant have an enhancement in LTP in the CA1 region, also AChE-R  
6 variant seems to be involved with the stress enhancement of tbs-LTP in the  
7 hippocampus (Nijholt et al., 2004).

8 Nicotinic receptors have an established role in synaptic plasticity, its acute or  
9 chronicle activation can either enhance or facilitate the LTP *in vitro* and, enable LTP  
10 in conditions where is difficult to induce, for example in old mice (McKay et al.,  
11 2007). Nicotinic receptors can boost the STP to a LTP in pyramidal neurons of the  
12 CA1 region (Ji et al., 2001). Moreover, the nicotinic current is able drive an  
13 intracellular increase of calcium in synergism with NMDAR-mediated calcium  
14 increase, which boosts the LTP (Ji et al., 2001). Presynaptic nicotinic receptors are  
15 also capable of modulate the synaptic activity through the increase of glutamate  
16 release probability (Dani and Bertrand, 2007). Moreover, due to the high expression  
17 of nicotinic receptors in GABAergic neurons, nicotinic currents are thought to  
18 regulate the activity of these neurons (Ji et al., 2001). This regulation can either  
19 prevent the STP or reduce the LTP (Ji et al., 2001) but, in some cases cause  
20 disinhibitions in the pyramidal neurons by the reduction of GABAergic activity (Ji and  
21 Dani, 2000).

22 Some reports raise evidences that cholinergic modulation of synaptic plasticity  
23 is highly dependent on time, thus depending on the time of its activation nicotinic  
24 receptors can either induce LTP or LTD (Gu and Yakel, 2011; Ge and Dani, 2005).  
25 Ge and Dani (2005) used a protocol to induce STP and observed a STP boost to  
26 LTP when the ACh was delivered 2-4 seconds prior the stimulation. However, when  
27 the ACh is delivered and the stimulation is done in continuity with the ACh induced  
28 burst a LTP is observed whereas, when the stimulation was made in no continuity  
29 with the ACh burst the stimulation turned into a LTD. The nicotinic boost of STP  
30 seems to have the participation of NMDA receptors, since they are required to its  
31 occurrence (Ge and Dani, 2005). Similarly, cholinergic stimulation 120 ms prior the  
32 Schaffer collaterals (SCs) stimulation lead to LTP  $\alpha 7$  dependent; when the  
33 stimulation was 10 ms before the SC stimulation lead to STD also dependent of  $\alpha 7$ ;

1 when a 10 ms stimulation was given 10 ms after the SC a LTP was induced with  
2 muscarinic dependence (Gu and Yakel, 2011). Nicotinic enhancement of LTP in the  
3 hippocampus is dependent of calcium release from RyR-sensitive calcium stores, α7  
4 receptors are also necessary for this enhancement (Welsby et al., 2006). Moreover,  
5 PKA and ERK 1/2 activation are required to nicotinic enhancement of LTP (Welsby  
6 et al., 2006). Transposing this *in vitro* information to an *in vivo* view, it points that  
7 during the processing of information by the hippocampus the cholinergic stimulation  
8 paired with the information processing, improves the its processing in hippocampus.  
9 However, the disruption of this pairing causes decay in the information relevance.

10 **2.1.2 Glutamatergic projections and GABAergic projections**

11 The MS/DB neuronal population is composed by around of 30% of GABAergic  
12 neurons and, these neurons contain GAD and some also contain parvalbumin (PV+),  
13 that have been used as markers (Colom et al., 2005; Hangya et al., 2009).  
14 GABAergic cells from the MS project to the hippocampus and innervate only other  
15 GABAergic interneurons, these connections disinhibit pyramidal neurons by  
16 triggering IPSP in the GABAergic interneurons of the hippocampus (Toth et al.,  
17 1997; Turi et al., 2014). This disinhibition is regulated by the activation of presynaptic  
18 GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors with the subsequent diminishing of GABA release by the terminals  
19 (Turi et al., 2014). In addition, MS/DB GABAergic neurons are involved with the theta  
20 oscillations in the hippocampus, with two different patterns of firing; one coupled to  
21 the peak and the other with the trough of theta waves (Borhegyi et al., 2004; Kaifosh  
22 et al., 2013). Also, PV<sup>+</sup> positive GABAergic neurons in the medial septum contain the  
23 pacemaker channel HNC and, have a temporal correlation with the hippocampal  
24 theta oscillations (Hangya et al., 2009). The presence hyperpolarization activated  
25 cations HNC channels in the MS interneurons, plus the fact that these neurons fire at  
26 theta frequencies point towards function of these neuronal population as pacemaker  
27 during theta rhythm (Simon et al., 2006). An important characteristic of the MS/DB  
28 GABA is that they are activated by behaviour relevant sensory stimulus such as, an  
29 air puff, which has been used as US in head fixed mice conditioning. In addition,  
30 Kaifosh and colleagues identified novel inputs to the MS prenenient from the  
31 hypothalamus and brain stem that may be way how these stimuli arrive the MS  
32 (Kaifosh et al., 2013). Interestingly, disruption in the septo-hipocampal GABAergic

1 projections did not disrupt the hippocampal LTP but increased it (Vega-flores et al.,  
2 2013).

3 The GABAergic activity in the MS/DB can be modulated by diverse stimuli  
4 coming from outside and inside the nucleus. Tonic local cholinergic transmission in  
5 the MS/DB activate the GABAergic population of neurons with apparently no  
6 influence in the cholinergic local population. This cholinergic driven excitation is  
7 related to the M3 activation in the GABAergic neurons (Wu et al., 2000; Alreja et al.,  
8 2000). Also MS/DB GABAergic neurons are modulated by somatostatin (SOM+).  
9 This release disrupt the rhythmic firing activity of MS GABAergic neurons and the  
10 theta power in the hippocampus (Bassant et al., 2005). Moreover, the MS  
11 GABAergic projections also receive connections from hippocampal SOM+  
12 GABAergic neurons, that may help to synchronise the septo-hipocampal activity,  
13 although these neurons are not relevant for the MS sensory activation reported by  
14 Kaifosh, 2013 (Gulyas et al., 2003). MS/DB GABAergic cells also receive  
15 histaminergic innervation prevenient from the tuberomammillary nucleus, histamine  
16 release drives a general depolarization in MS-GABA neurons through H1/2 receptors  
17 (Xu et al., 2004). Part of these effects on MS-GABA neurons were found to be  
18 indirect effect of cholinergic MS/DB neurons activation, mediated by the activation of  
19 M3 receptors (Xu et al., 2004).

20 The presence of glutamatergic neurons in the MS/DB was only recently  
21 reported, the majority of these neurons express the glutamatergic marker Vglut2  
22 however, a small portion of glutamate positive neurons also coexpress GAD or  
23 CHAT which indicate the possibility of coorealise of these neurotransmitters (Colom  
24 et al., 2005). MS/DB Glutamatergic neurons display some connections with the  
25 hippocampus but, intraseptal connections with cells bodies of PV+ neurons are more  
26 observed (Hajszan et al., 2004; Colom et al., 2005). In addition, glutamatergic  
27 neurons from MS-DB display different patterns of firing, with a considerable  
28 population of fast firing neurons. In some cases, functional glutamatergic septo  
29 hippocampal connections were observed, with the ability of generate AMPA  
30 mediated responses in CA3 pyramidal neurons (Huh et al., 2010). Interestingly,  
31 some of glutamatergic neurons are synchronised at theta range, similarly to GAD+  
32 neurons of the MS/DB (Huh et al., 2010; Popova et al., 2013). Similarly,  
33 glutamatergic transmission can drive the activation of pacemaker cells in MS/DB,

1 possible GABAergic. In addition to the fact, they are activated by cholinergic  
2 transmission prevent from the MS (Manseau et al., 2005; Huh et al., 2010;  
3 Popova et al., 2013). These evidences of glutamatergic participation on intraseptal  
4 network and hippocampal physiology point towards a role of this population in the  
5 hippocampal theta.

6 **2.2 Cholinergic control of GABAergic transmission in the cortex and**  
7 **hippocampus**

8 Cholinergic modulation in the auditory cortex (AC) is essential for normal  
9 auditory function and plasticity in the AC (Kilgard and Merzenich, 1998; Leach et al.,  
10 2013). Electric stimulation in the nucleus basalis (NB) paired with a specific tone,  
11 alters auditory cortex responses to auditory stimuli by sustained reorganization of  
12 receptive fields (Kilgard and Merzenich, 1998; Froemke et al., 2013). That  
13 reorganization of the auditory cortex driven by NB stimulation could help in the  
14 discrimination of behaviour relevant stimuli. In addition, the AC is engaged in  
15 auditory fear conditioning (AFC), by sending projections to the lateral nucleus of  
16 amygdala helping integrate the CS stimulus (Quirk et al., 1997; Kim and Jung, 2006).  
17 Moreover, the US can modify the AC processing. During the auditory fear  
18 conditioning the unconditioned stimulus, in this case a foot shock drives a  
19 desinhibition of the AC through L1 interneurons activation. The basal forebrain  
20 seems to play a key role in the activation of the interneurons in the L1 layer of the  
21 auditory cortex, through nicotinic receptors activation, that triggers the inhibition of  
22 PV+ positive interneurons in the L2/3 layer (Letzkus et al., 2011). This interneuron  
23 inhibition in the L2/3 layer disinhibits the L2/3 layers pyramidal neurons which may  
24 enhance the sensory processing in the AC. This mechanism has implications for the  
25 auditory fear conditioning acquisition (Letzkus et al., 2011) (Fig 2a).

26 The mechanisms concerning cholinergic modulation in GABAergic  
27 transmission in the cortex were also investigated using optogenetics combined with  
28 *in vitro* acute slices (Arroyo et al., 2012; Bennett et al., 2012; Brombas et al., 2014).  
29 The cholinergic modulation in the L2/3 cortical layer fast spiking (FS) interneurons  
30 has been described by different groups. Optogenetically, activation of BF fibbers  
31 terminals, in the cortex, lead to a prolonged inhibition of FS L2/3 interneurons by the  
32 activation of late spiking (LS) L1 interneurons with involvement of non- $\alpha$ 7 nicotinic  
33 receptors activation. However an inhibition of pyramidal L2/3 neurons was also found

1 probably due to the inactivity of FS interneurons in acute slices (Arroyo et al., 2012;  
2 Bennett et al., 2012). In addition, this activation involves first fast  $\alpha$ 7 stimulation and  
3 subsequently slow and delayed non- $\alpha$ 7 stimulation in L1 interneurons, this difference  
4 in the transmission kinetics is occurring probably due to the extrasynaptic localization  
5 of non-  $\alpha$ 7 receptors. Thus, volume of cholinergic transmition is responsible by the  
6 slow stimulation, whereas the synaptic  $\alpha$  7 receptors are responsible by the fast  
7 stimulation of LS L1 interneurons (Bennett, 2012). In the L1 layer of somatosensory  
8 cortex ACh transmition seems, at rest potential, to activate neuroglialform (NGFM)  
9 and c-ACs interneurons through nicotinic receptors. However, when under activity  
10 NGFM cells are inhibiting by ACh and, c-AC activity are enhanced (Brombas et al.,  
11 2014). This cholinergic related inhibition of NGFM cells is mediated by M1 receptor  
12 activation, with a subsequent activation of calcium dependent SK potassium  
13 channels (Brombas et al., 2014). Since the L1 NGFM interneurons inhibit L2/3  
14 pyramidal neurons through GABA-A and B receptors, ACh can abolish NGCS  
15 inhibition of L2/3 pyramidal neurons when these cells are active. Moreover, c-ACs  
16 can inhibit NGCS but cannot inhibit the L2/3 pyramidal neurons. Thus, this dual  
17 effect of Ach in different interneurons types in the L1 can contribute to the  
18 mechanism of pyramidal disinaptic disinhibition.

19 In addition, Letzkus and colleagues (2011) also found a similar foot-shock  
20 response in the L1 layer of the visual cortex. In the V1 visual cortex, it was reported  
21 that BF activation during visual stimuli alters GABAergic response. Interestingly, BF  
22 activation enhances the non-FS responses in the visual cortex L1 in non-optimal  
23 visual stimulus, a similar enhancement in the non-FS L2/3 was observed, however in  
24 L2/3 pyramidal neurons a decay in the late phase of the stimulus was observed  
25 (Kimura et al., 2014). These alterations suggest that the cholinergic transmition  
26 controls the durations of visual response in the V1 cortex.

27 In the hippocampus cholinergic transmission plays a role in the excitation of  
28 stratum oriens O-LM interneurons with strong implications for the hippocampus  
29 processing during fear conditioning. Early studies showed pharmacological  
30 evidences of muscarinic activation of hippocampal CA1 interneurons causing IPSP  
31 in principal pyramidal cells (Pitler and Alger, 1992; Behrends and ten Bruggencate,  
32 1993). However, a dual effect of medial septum activation is observed in these  
33 hippocampal interneurons, either depolarization or inhibition or a biphasic response,

1 first inhibition followed by a slow depolarization (Widmer et al., 2006). In addition,  
2 muscarinic signalling mimics this dual effect in hippocampal interneurons, the  
3 muscarinic mediated depolarization is intermediated by the inactivation of K currents  
4 but, a hyperpolarization of interneurons was also observed (McQuiston and Madison,  
5 1999). These reports did not relate these dual effects to a particular interneuron  
6 morphology or layer in the hippocampus, with the exception of O-ML cells in the  
7 stratus oriens (McQuiston and Madison, 1999; Widmer et al., 2006). Further on, it  
8 was demonstrated that O-ML cells presented after depolarization response and  
9 increase in the firing rate in response to muscarinic stimulation. This muscarinic  
10 response was mediated by M1/M3 receptors through the inactivation of potassium  
11 conductance and activation of cationic currents (Widmer et al., 2006; Lawrence et  
12 al., 2006a, 2006b). Recently, it was reported that SOM+ positive interneurons  
13 participate from CFC acquisition and recall in the CA1 region of the hippocampus,  
14 rather them PV+ cells that seem do not participate from CFC acquisition. The US  
15 during the CFC activates these SOM+ neurons, this response is driven by medial  
16 septum cholinergic neurons triggering muscarinic signalling with apparently no  
17 participation of nicotinic receptors (Lovett-Barron et al., 2014). In agreement with the  
18 aforementioned *in vitro* reports, Lovett-Barron and colleagues imply the SOM+ O-LM  
19 cells as pivotal for this mechanism, as they were activated by the US. The potential  
20 role of this inhibition in distal dendrites in the LM could be the barrage of sensory US  
21 input from the entorinal cortex favouring the CS encoding in the hippocampus  
22 (Lovett-Barron et al., 2014). Even that PV+ cells did not participate form CFC  
23 acquisition, they seen to have a role in working memory since, the muscarinic  
24 signalling in hippocampal PV+ positive cells is important for working memory (Yi et  
25 al., 2014). In Addition, CCK+ interneurons participate from the Carbachol induced  
26 *theta* in the hippocampus (Fig. 2b) (Nagode et al., 2014).

### 27 3. BEHAVIOURAL EVIDENCE

28 The observation that behavioural relevant stimuli trigger ACh release to the  
29 hippocampus and cortex simultaneously, and the fact that this phasic ACh release is  
30 abolished with habituation, indicate that novel stimuli mobilise the cholinergic  
31 population in the BF (Inglis and Fibiger, 1995; Acquas, 1996). This mobilization of  
32 the cholinergic basal forebrain by novel behaviour relevant stimuli leads us to reflect  
33 its role in different types of learning. It has been observed that fear conditioned

1 animals showed increased ACh levels after conditioned stimuli presentation and,  
2 also a positive correlation between the Ach levels and FC learning is observed  
3 during the development (Acquas, 1996; Takase et al., 2014). During learning in the  
4 IA a long lasting increase in the Ach levels in the dorsal hippocampal is observed  
5 (Mitsushima et al., 2013). In addition, systemic blocking of muscarinic receptors  
6 disrupt fear conditioning and inhibitory avoidance learning (Soares et al., 2006).

7 **3.1 Cholinergic modulation in the amygdala**

8 The amygdala is involved in different types of aversive learning, such as  
9 contextual fear conditioning, auditory fear conditioning and inhibitory avoidance. In  
10 addition, lesions in the NBM which provides cholinergic input to the amygdala disrupt  
11 avoidance learning (Vazdarjanova and Mcgaugh, 1999; Wilensky et al., 1999; Power  
12 and McGaugh, 2002). The amygdala has been reported to process both the  
13 conditioned and the unconditioned stimulus, cholinergic modulation in the amygdala  
14 improves the consolidation of both those stimuli during aversive learning (Malin and  
15 McGaugh, 2006). In addition, muscarinic but not nicotinic signalling are involved with  
16 olfactory fear conditioning acquisition and retrieval further on, they are also related to  
17 the specificity of learned paired cue odour and the freezing response (Kroon and  
18 Carobrez, 2009; Pavesi et al., 2013). In the amygdala, muscarinic activation  
19 improves the consolidation of contextual fear conditioning extinction (Boccia et al.,  
20 2009). Muscarinic receptors activation in the amygdala enhances contextual fear  
21 conditioning and inhibitory avoidance consolidation and, this enhancement requires  
22 functional dopaminergic receptors (Introini-Collison et al., 1996; Vazdarjanova and  
23 Mcgaugh, 1999; LaLumiere and McGaugh, 2005; Young and Thomas, 2014).  
24 Moreover, in the inhibitory avoidance paradigm muscarinic receptors are required for  
25 memory acquisition and consolidation and, the subtypes M1 and M2 receptors are  
26 the mediators of this muscarinic enhancement of memory consolidation (Barros et  
27 al., 2002; Power et al., 2003). Specific stimulation of M1 receptors in the amygdala  
28 can alone enhance FC and, this effect cannot be observed in M1 KOs. The  
29 mechanism by which the M1 receptor can enhance memory consolidation is through  
30 PLC activation with subsequent increase of IP3 levels and inhibition the M current in  
31 amygdala neurons (Young and Thomas, 2014). A crosstalk of cholinergic,  
32 dopaminergic and noradrenergic modulatory system has been proposed as key  
33 factor for aversive memory consolidation in amygdala (Lalumiere et al., 2004;

1 LaLumiere and McGaugh, 2005; Young and Thomas, 2014). Even though, the M1  
2 receptor is not required for FC memory consolidation in the amygdala, muscarinic  
3 activation can enhance the consolidation for this task. This apparent non-  
4 requirement of cholinergic signalling can be explained by the presence of other  
5 neurotransmitter systems sharing the same common signalling through PLC  
6 preventing the IP3 levels to decay when muscarinic signalling is disrupted by  
7 pharmacological manipulations (Young and Thomas, 2014). This notion is reaffirmed  
8 since the concomitant blockade of the redundant signalling receptor B2 or D5 and  
9 the M1 impair FC consolidation and lead to a decay in the IP3 levels, which cannot  
10 be observed by blocking the M1 receptor alone (Young and Thomas, 2014). In the  
11 same way, disruption of cholinergic tone to the amygdala abolish memory  
12 consolidation enhancement by intramygdala infusions of NE (Power et al., 2002). In  
13 addition, modulation by histaminergic neurotransmission has been shown to have an  
14 impact in cholinergic transmition in the amygdala with possible reflexes in behaviour.  
15 The basal forebrain receives input from tuberomamillary histaminergic neurons, this  
16 histaminergic modulation in the BF is related to wakefulness state and decreased  
17 nrem (Ramesh et al., 2004; Zant et al., 2012). Further on, histaminergic modulation  
18 of the BF leads to a cortical activation dependent of cholinergic modulation (Zant et  
19 al., 2012). In the amygdala, histaminergic transmition has an effect on ACh release  
20 thought H2 and H3 receptors, endogenous histamine sustain the Ach release  
21 through H3 and diminish by H2. The blockade of these receptors disrupts fear  
22 conditioning which suggests a synergic modulation of fear conditioning by these  
23 systems (Passani et al., 2001; Cangioli et al., 2002). Moreover, histamine infusions  
24 into the BLA enhance inhibitory avoidance and, this effect is disrupted by H3  
25 receptor blockade (Benetti and Izquierdo, 2013). Muscarinic receptors also play a  
26 role in the glucocorticoid mediated enhancement of avoidance consolidation (Power  
27 et al., 2000). Concerning the cholinergic modulation of memory by nicotinic  
28 signalling, they are required to acquire and consolidate avoidance memory (Barros  
29 et al., 2005).

### 30 **3.2 Cholinergic modulation in the cortex**

31 The participation of the NBM/SI in the processing of aversive memories by  
32 engaging the cholinergic modulation in the cortex and amygdala has been showed to  
33 be critical for different aspects of the neuronal processing. Cholinergic modulation in

1 the cortex seems to be more important for memory acquisition than for memory  
2 retrieval in aversive conditioning (Miranda and Bermúdez-Rattoni, 1999). Although  
3 the participation of many different cholinergic innervated cortex in aversive learning  
4 has been known, the behavioural mechanisms are still under investigation. The  
5 rACC has been implicated in aversive US processing in different tasks, the activation  
6 of muscarinic receptors improves US consolidation for a modified IA task (Malin and  
7 McGaugh, 2006). Muscarinic receptors in the insular cortex participate from  
8 acquisition and consolidation of conditioned taste aversion and inhibitory avoidance  
9 (Ferreira et al., 2002; Miranda and Bermúdez-Rattoni, 2007) Also, nicotinic receptor  
10 signalling has been demonstrated important for FC acquisition in the auditory cortex  
11 by mediating a disinhibitory mechanism in the pyramidal neurons of the L2/3  
12 (Letzkus et al., 2011). The entorhinal cortex (EC) is involved in the acquisition of  
13 trace fear conditioning with the participation of M1 receptors (Esclassan et al., 2009).  
14 The muscarinic transmission also seems to be relevant for the acquisition of latent  
15 inhibition to an irrelevant stimulus since, the blockade of muscarinic receptors in the  
16 EC during the pre-exposure of irrelevant stimuli prevents the latent inhibition in thirst-  
17 motivated conditioned emotional response. During the retrieval of avoidance memory  
18 muscarinic modulation is required in the entorhinal cortex, parietal and anterior  
19 cingulate cortex (Barros et al., 2001).

### 20 **3.3 Hippocampus**

21 Phasic cholinergic signal in the hippocampus has been related to aversive  
22 learning and, favours the CS processing in the hippocampus by inhibiting the US  
23 information coming from the entorhinal cortex to arrive the hippocampus (Malin and  
24 McGaugh, 2006; Calandreau et al., 2006; Mitsushima et al., 2013; Lovett-Barron et  
25 al., 2014). The participation of hippocampal cholinergic receptors in FC acquisition is  
26 required for contextual FC, but has less importance for FC to discrete CS (Gale et  
27 al., 2001; Rogers and Kesner, 2004). In addition, the level of MS/DB cholinergic  
28 neurons engagement during acquisition and consolidation of FC can vary depending  
29 on the CS type. The processing of context cues during FC seems to be favoured by  
30 higher Ach levels in the hippocampus, while lower ACh levels favours discrete  
31 stimulus (tone) processing leaving the contextual cues on the background  
32 (Calandreau et al., 2006). In agreement with that, animals trained in contextual FC  
33 have higher levels hippocampal ACh and, manipulations to increase hippocampal

1 ACh in animals trained with discrete CS (tone) diminish the CR to the CS and  
2 increase the CR to the context (Calandreau et al., 2006). The participation of  
3 cholinergic receptor also differ from encoding and retrieval, its activation can  
4 promote encoding and inhibits fear memory retrieval (Rogers and Kesner, 2004)  
5 (Fig. 3a).

6 Muscarinic receptors in the hippocampus are required for the fear conditioning  
7 acquisition and consolidation (Gale et al., 2001; Wallenstein and Vago, 2001). In  
8 addition, muscarinic and nicotinic cholinergic receptors are important for the  
9 persistence of avoidance memory in the hippocampus for a late consolidation phase  
10 (Parfitt et al., 2012). It has been described that muscarinic receptors participate from  
11 IA learning through increase of synapse strengthen in the hippocampus, by driven  
12 AMPA incorporation into synapses at CA1 region (Mitsushima et al., 2013).  
13 Muscarinic activation during the learning period has been demonstrated essential for  
14 excitatory synapses strengthen by enhancing the frequency and amplitude of  
15 mEPSC, while nicotinic receptors are related to inhibitory synapsis strengthen after  
16 learning by enhancing the mIPSC amplitude (Mitsushima et al., 2013). Even so  
17 Lovett-Barron (2014) have not observed alterations when nicotinic blocker were  
18 added during learning acquisition in O-LM cell response however, the reports of  
19 Mitsushima and colleagues (2013) state that nicotinic signalling can modulate  
20 mIPSC in CA1 pyramidal neurons open the possibility of post synaptic plasticity or  
21 the modulation of different GABAergic cells by nicotinic receptors in aversive  
22 conditioning (Mitsushima et al., 2013; Lovett-Barron et al., 2014).

23 Nicotinic receptors participate from fear conditioning and inhibitory avoidance  
24 acquisition and retrieval (Martí Barros et al., 2004). The involvement of the different  
25 subtypes of nicotinic receptors in the hippocampus apparently has different weigh for  
26 different tasks (Gould et al., 2004). For the CFC, the activation of nicotinic receptors  
27 in the dorsal hippocampus can enhance the performance with the participation  $\beta$ 2  
28 containing receptors with less participation of  $\alpha$ 7 receptors (Davis and Gould, 2006;  
29 Davis et al., 2007; Kenney et al., 2012b, 2012a). However, nicotinic activation in the  
30 ventral hippocampus impairs both memory acquisition and retrieval of CFC (Kenney  
31 et al., 2012b). In addition, for the IA task both  $\alpha$ 4 $\beta$ 4 and  $\alpha$ 7 nicotinic receptors are  
32 required for the acquisition of this task and can enhance the performance (Martí  
33 Barros et al., 2004; Bitner et al., 2007; Takase et al., 2014). Nicotinic activation in the

1 hippocampus may enhance memory acquisition through PKA and ERK signalling by  
2 shifting their activation to late phase in consolidation. Besides, nicotinic activation  
3 induces the transcription of JNK through the increase of Creb phosphorylation  
4 binding in its promoter in a  $\beta$ 2 nicotinic receptors activation dependent manner  
5 (Gould et al., 2014). In addition, nicotinic receptors in the hippocampus reverses FC  
6 deficits caused by NMDA antagonism suggesting a similar downstream signalling is  
7 shared by these receptors in the hippocampus (André et al., 2011).

8 **4. CONCLUSIONS**

9 MS/DB is activated during different physiological situations although in the  
10 occasion of the activation during memory processing or memory relevant processes  
11 were discussed here. In general, the medial septum and cholinergic cortical  
12 projections activation seem to be particularly significant for behaviour relevant stimuli  
13 processing. During the aversive conditioning the MS/DB is involved in the molecular  
14 mechanisms of plasticity and neuronal synchrony supporting the brain areas where  
15 the information is processed. New evidence demonstrated the involvement of MS/DB  
16 and NBM in the sensory processing in the hippocampus and cortex, with strong  
17 influence in GABAergic interneurons activity. This role of the MS/DB on sensory and  
18 behaviour relevant stimuli processing is particularly relevant for the processing of  
19 sensory clues during aversive tasks such as, fear conditioning and inhibitory  
20 avoidance.

1      **5. REFERENCES**

- 2      Acquas, E. (1996). Conditioned and Unconditioned Stimuli Cortical and Hippocampal  
3      Acetylcholine Novelty , Habituation , and Fear Increase Frontal Release : Effects  
4      of. *J. Neurosci.* 16, 3089–3096.
- 5      Alreja, M., Wu, M., Liu, W., Atkins, J. B., Leranth, C., and Shanabrough, M. (2000).  
6      Muscarinic tone sustains impulse flow in the septohippocampal GABA but not  
7      cholinergic pathway: implications for learning and memory. *J. Neurosci.* 20,  
8      8103–8110.
- 9      Anagnostaras, S. G., Murphy, G. G., Hamilton, S. E., Mitchell, S. L., Rahnama, N. P.,  
10     Nathanson, N. M., and Silva, A. J. (2003). Selective cognitive dysfunction in  
11     acetylcholine M1 muscarinic receptor mutant mice. *Nat. Neurosci.* 6, 51–8.  
12     doi:10.1038/nn992.
- 13     André, J. M., Leach, P. T., and Gould, T. J. (2011). Nicotine ameliorates NMDA  
14     receptor antagonist-induced deficits in contextual fear conditioning through high-  
15     affinity nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in the hippocampus.  
16     *Neuropharmacology* 60, 617–25. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2010.12.004.
- 17     Arroyo, S., Bennett, C., Aziz, D., Brown, S. P., and Hestrin, S. (2012). Prolonged  
18     disynaptic inhibition in the cortex mediated by slow, non- $\alpha$ 7 nicotinic excitation of  
19     a specific subset of cortical interneurons. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 3859–64.  
20     doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0115-12.2012.
- 21     Auerbach, J. M., and Segal, M. (1994). A novel cholinergic induction of long-term  
22     potentiation in rat hippocampus. *J. Neurophysiol.* 72, 2034–2040. Available at:  
23     <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7823117>.
- 24     Auerbach, J. M., and Segal, M. (1996). Muscarinic receptors mediating depression  
25     and long-term potentiation in rat hippocampus. *J. Physiol.* 492 ( Pt 2, 479–93.  
26     Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1158842> [Accessed January  
27     14, 2014].

- 1 Barnes, C. a, Meltzer, J., Houston, F., Orr, G., McGann, K., and Wenk, G. L. (2000).  
2 Chronic treatment of old rats with donepezil or galantamine: Effects on memory,  
3 hippocampal plasticity and nicotinic receptors. *Neuroscience* 99, 17–23.  
4 doi:10.1016/S0306-4522(00)00180-9.
- 5 Barros, D. M., Mello e Souza, T., De David, T., Choi, H., Aguzzoli, A., Madche, C.,  
6 Ardenghi, P., Medina, J. H., and Izquierdo, I. (2001). Simultaneous modulation  
7 of retrieval by dopaminergic D(1), beta-noradrenergic, serotonergic-1A and  
8 cholinergic muscarinic receptors in cortical structures of the rat. *Behav. Brain  
Res.* 124, 1–7. doi:10.1016/S0166-4328(01)00208-X.
- 10 Barros, D. M., Pereira, P., Medina, J. H., and Izquierdo, I. (2002). Modulation of  
11 working memory and of long- but not short-term memory by cholinergic  
12 mechanisms in the basolateral amygdala. *Behav. Pharmacol.* 13, 163–167.  
13 doi:10.1097/00008877-200203000-00008.
- 14 Barros, D. M., Ramirez, M. R., and Izquierdo, I. (2005). Modulation of working, short-  
15 and long-term memory by nicotinic receptors in the basolateral amygdala in rats.  
16 *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.* 83, 113–8. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2004.10.001.
- 17 Bassant, M.-H., Simon, A., Poindessous-Jazat, F., Csaba, Z., Epelbaum, J., and  
18 Dournaud, P. (2005). Medial septal GABAergic neurons express the  
19 somatostatin sst2A receptor: functional consequences on unit firing and  
20 hippocampal theta. *J. Neurosci.* 25, 2032–41. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4619-  
21 04.2005.
- 22 Behrends, J. C., and ten Bruggencate, G. (1993). Cholinergic modulation of synaptic  
23 inhibition in the guinea pig hippocampus in vitro: excitation of GABAergic  
24 interneurons and inhibition of GABA-release. *J. Neurophysiol.* 69, 626–629.
- 25 Benetti, F., and Izquierdo, I. (2013). Histamine infused into basolateral amygdala  
26 enhances memory consolidation of inhibitory avoidance. *Int. J.  
27 Neuropsychopharmacol.* 16, 1539–45. doi:10.1017/S1461145712001514.

- 1 Bennett, C., Arroyo, S., Berns, D., and Hestrin, S. (2012). Mechanisms generating  
2 dual-component nicotinic EPSCs in cortical interneurons. *J. Neurosci.* 32,  
3 17287–96. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3565-12.2012.
- 4 Bitner, R. S., Bunnelle, W. H., Anderson, D. J., Briggs, C. a, Buccafusco, J., Curzon,  
5 P., Decker, M. W., Frost, J. M., Gronlien, J. H., Gubbins, E., et al. (2007). Broad-  
6 spectrum efficacy across cognitive domains by alpha7 nicotinic acetylcholine  
7 receptor agonism correlates with activation of ERK1/2 and CREB  
8 phosphorylation pathways. *J. Neurosci.* 27, 10578–87.  
9 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2444-07.2007.
- 10 Boccia, M. M., Blake, M. G., Baratti, C. M., and McGaugh, J. L. (2009). Involvement  
11 of the basolateral amygdala in muscarinic cholinergic modulation of extinction  
12 memory consolidation. *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.* 91, 93–7.  
13 doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2008.07.012.
- 14 Borhegyi, Z., Varga, V., and Freund, F. (2004). Phase Segregation of Medial Septal  
15 GABAergic Neurons during Hippocampal Theta Activity. 24, 8470–8479.  
16 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1413-04.2004.
- 17 Brazhnik, E. S., and Fox, S. E. (1999). Action potentials and relations to the theta  
18 rhythm of medial septal neurons in vivo. *Exp. Brain Res.* 127, 244–258.  
19 doi:10.1007/s002210050794.
- 20 Brombas, A., Fletcher, L. N., and Williams, S. R. (2014). Activity-dependent  
21 modulation of layer 1 inhibitory neocortical circuits by acetylcholine. *J. Neurosci.*  
22 34, 1932–41. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4470-13.2014.
- 23 Buchanan, K. a., Petrovic, M. M., Chamberlain, S. E. L., Marrion, N. V., and Mellor,  
24 J. R. (2010). Facilitation of Long-Term Potentiation by Muscarinic M1 Receptors  
25 Is Mediated by Inhibition of SK Channels. *Neuron* 68, 948–963.  
26 doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2010.11.018.
- 27 Calandreau, L., Trifilieff, P., Mons, N., Costes, L., Marien, M., Marighetto, A.,  
28 Micheau, J., Jaffard, R., and Desmedt, A. (2006). Extracellular hippocampal  
29 acetylcholine level controls amygdala function and promotes adaptive

- 1 conditioned emotional response. *J. Neurosci.* 26, 13556–66.  
2 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3713-06.2006.
- 3 Cangioli, I., Baldi, E., Mannaioni, P. F., Bucherelli, C., Blandina, P., and Passani, M.  
4 B. (2002). Activation of histaminergic H3 receptors in the rat basolateral  
5 amygdala improves expression of fear memory and enhances acetylcholine  
6 release. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 16, 521–528. doi:10.1046/j.1460-9568.2002.02092.x.
- 7 Caruana, D. a, Warburton, E. C., and Bashir, Z. I. (2011). Induction of Activity-  
8 Dependent LTD Requires Muscarinic Receptor Activation in Medial Prefrontal  
9 Cortex. *J. Neurosci.* 31, 18464–18478. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.4719-11.2011.
- 10 Colgin, L. L. (2013). Mechanisms and functions of theta rhythms. *Annu. Rev.*  
11 *Neurosci.* 36, 295–312. doi:10.1146/annurev-neuro-062012-170330.
- 12 Collingridge, G. L., Peineau, S., Howland, J. G., and Wang, Y. T. (2010). Long-term  
13 depression in the CNS. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 11, 459–73. doi:10.1038/nrn2867.
- 14 Colom, L. V, Castaneda, M. T., Reyna, T., Hernandez, S., and Garrido-Sanabria, E.  
15 (2005). Characterization of medial septal glutamatergic neurons and their  
16 projection to the hippocampus. *Synapse* 58, 151–64. doi:10.1002/syn.20184.
- 17 Dani, J. a, and Bertrand, D. (2007). Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors and nicotinic  
18 cholinergic mechanisms of the central nervous system. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol.*  
19 *Toxicol.* 47, 699–729. doi:10.1146/annurev.pharmtox.47.120505.105214.
- 20 Davis, J. a, and Gould, T. J. (2006). The effects of DHBE and MLA on nicotine-  
21 induced enhancement of contextual fear conditioning in C57BL/6 mice.  
22 *Psychopharmacology (Berl).* 184, 345–52. doi:10.1007/s00213-005-0047-y.
- 23 Davis, J. a, Kenney, J. W., and Gould, T. J. (2007). Hippocampal alpha4beta2  
24 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor involvement in the enhancing effect of acute  
25 nicotine on contextual fear conditioning. *J. Neurosci.* 27, 10870–7.  
26 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3242-07.2007.

- 1 Dickinson, B. a, Jo, J., Seok, H., Son, G. H., Whitcomb, D. J., Davies, C. H., Sheng,  
2 M., Collingridge, G. L., and Cho, K. (2009). A novel mechanism of hippocampal  
3 LTD involving muscarinic receptor-triggered interactions between AMPARs,  
4 GRIP and liprin-alpha. *Mol. Brain* 2, 18. doi:10.1186/1756-6606-2-18.
- 5 Drever, B. D., Riedel, G., and Platt, B. (2011). The cholinergic system and  
6 hippocampal plasticity. *Behav. Brain Res.* 221, 505–14.  
7 doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2010.11.037.
- 8 Esclassan, F., Coutureau, E., Di Scala, G., and Marchand, A. R. (2009). A  
9 cholinergic-dependent role for the entorhinal cortex in trace fear conditioning. *J.*  
10 *Neurosci.* 29, 8087–93. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0543-09.2009.
- 11 Fellous, J. M., and Sejnowski, T. J. (2000). Cholinergic induction of oscillations in the  
12 hippocampal slice in the slow (0.5-2 Hz), theta (5-12 Hz), and gamma (35-70  
13 Hz) bands. *Hippocampus* 10, 187–97. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1098-  
14 1063(2000)10:2<187::AID-HIPO8>3.0.CO;2-M.
- 15 Ferreira, G., Gutierrez, R., De la Cruz, V., and Bermudez-Rattoni, F. (2002).  
16 Differential involvement of cortical muscarinic and NMDA receptors in short- and  
17 long-term taste aversion memory. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 16, 1139–1145.  
18 doi:10.1046/j.1460-9568.2002.02174.x.
- 19 Fisahn, A., Pike, F. G., Buhl, E. H., and Paulsen, O. (1998). Cholinergic induction of  
20 network oscillations at 40 Hz in the hippocampus in vitro. *Nature* 394, 186–9.  
21 doi:10.1038/28179.
- 22 Fisahn, A., Yamada, M., Duttaroy, A., Gan, J., Deng, C., McBain, C. J., and Wess, J.  
23 (2002). Muscarinic Induction of Hippocampal Gamma Oscillations Requires  
24 Coupling of the M1 Receptor to Two Mixed Cation Currents. *Neuron* 33, 615–  
25 624. doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(02)00587-1.
- 26 Fitch, T. E., Sahr, R. N., Eastwood, B. J., Zhou, F. C., and Yang, C. R. (2006).  
27 Dopamine D1/5 receptor modulation of firing rate and bidirectional theta burst  
28 firing in medial septal/vertical limb of diagonal band neurons in vivo. *J.*  
29 *Neurophysiol.* 95, 2808–20. doi:10.1152/jn.01210.2005.

- 1 Froemke, R. C., Carcea, I., Barker, A. J., Yuan, K., Seybold, B. a, Martins, A. R. O.,  
2 Zaika, N., Bernstein, H., Wachs, M., Levis, P. a, et al. (2013). Long-term  
3 modification of cortical synapses improves sensory perception. *Nat. Neurosci.*  
4 16, 79–88. doi:10.1038/nn.3274.
- 5 Gale, G. D., Anagnostaras, S. G., and Fanselow, M. S. (2001). Cholinergic  
6 modulation of pavlovian fear conditioning: effects of intrahippocampal  
7 scopolamine infusion. *Hippocampus* 11, 371–6. doi:10.1002/hipo.1051.
- 8 Ge, S., and Dani, J. a (2005). Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors at glutamate  
9 synapses facilitate long-term depression or potentiation. *J. Neurosci.* 25, 6084–  
10 91. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0542-05.2005.
- 11 Giessel, A. J., and Sabatini, B. L. (2010). M1 Muscarinic Receptors Boost Synaptic  
12 Potentials and Calcium Influx in Dendritic Spines by Inhibiting Postsynaptic SK  
13 Channels. *Neuron* 68, 936–947. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2010.09.004.
- 14 Givens, B., and Olton, D. S. (1994). Local modulation of basal forebrain: effects on  
15 working and reference memory. *J. Neurosci.* 14, 3578–87. Available at:  
16 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8207473> [Accessed January 14, 2014].
- 17 Givens, B. S., and Olton, D. S. (1990). Cholinergic and GABAergic modulation of  
18 medial septal area: effect on working memory. *Behav. Neurosci.* 104, 849–55.  
19 Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2178347>.
- 20 Gould, T. J., Feiro, O., and Moore, D. (2004). Nicotine enhances trace cued fear  
21 conditioning but not delay cued fear conditioning in C57BL/6 mice. *Behav. Brain  
22 Res.* 155, 167–73. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2004.04.009.
- 23 Gould, T. J., Wilkinson, D. S., Yildirim, E., Poole, R. L. F., Leach, P. T., and  
24 Simmons, S. J. (2014). Nicotine shifts the temporal activation of hippocampal  
25 protein kinase A and extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2 to enhance long-  
26 term, but not short-term, hippocampus-dependent memory. *Neurobiol. Learn.  
27 Mem.* 109, 151–9. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2014.01.009.

- 1 Gu, Z., and Yakel, J. L. (2011). Timing-dependent septal cholinergic induction of  
2 dynamic hippocampal synaptic plasticity. *Neuron* 71, 155–65.  
3 doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2011.04.026.
- 4 Gulyas, A. I., Hajos, N., Katona, I., and Freund, T. F. (2003). Interneurons are the  
5 local targets of hippocampal inhibitory cells which project to the medial septum.  
6 *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 17, 1861–1872. doi:10.1046/j.1460-9568.2003.02630.x.
- 7 Hajszan, T., Alreja, M., and Leranth, C. (2004). Intrinsic vesicular glutamate  
8 transporter 2-immunoreactive input to septohippocampal parvalbumin-  
9 containing neurons: novel glutamatergic local circuit cells. *Hippocampus* 14,  
10 499–509. doi:10.1002/hipo.10195.
- 11 Hangya, B., Borhegyi, Z., Szilágyi, N., Freund, T. F., and Varga, V. (2009).  
12 GABAergic neurons of the medial septum lead the hippocampal network during  
13 theta activity. *J. Neurosci.* 29, 8094–102. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5665-  
14 08.2009.
- 15 Hasselmo, M. E. (2005). What is the function of hippocampal theta rhythm?--Linking  
16 behavioral data to phasic properties of field potential and unit recording data.  
17 *Hippocampus* 15, 936–49. doi:10.1002/hipo.20116.
- 18 Huang, C.-C., and Hsu, K.-S. (2010). Activation of muscarinic acetylcholine  
19 receptors induces a nitric oxide-dependent long-term depression in rat medial  
20 prefrontal cortex. *Cereb. Cortex* 20, 982–96. doi:10.1093/cercor/bhp161.
- 21 Huh, C. Y. L., Goutagny, R., and Williams, S. (2010). Glutamatergic neurons of the  
22 mouse medial septum and diagonal band of Broca synaptically drive  
23 hippocampal pyramidal cells: relevance for hippocampal theta rhythm. *J.*  
24 *Neurosci.* 30, 15951–61. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3663-10.2010.
- 25 Inglis, F. M., and Fibiger, H. C. (1995). Increases in hippocampal and frontal cortical  
26 acetylcholine release associated with presentation of sensory stimuli.  
27 *Neuroscience* 66, 81–86. doi:10.1016/0306-4522(94)00578-S.

- 1 Introini-Collison, I. B., Dalmaz, C., and McGaugh, J. L. (1996). Amygdala beta-  
2 noradrenergic influences on memory storage involve cholinergic activation.  
3 *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.* 65, 57–64. doi:10.1006/nlme.1996.0006.
- 4 Ji, D., and Dani, J. a (2000). Inhibition and disinhibition of pyramidal neurons by  
5 activation of nicotinic receptors on hippocampal interneurons. *J. Neurophysiol.*  
6 83, 2682–90. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10805668>.
- 7 Ji, D., Lape, R., and Dani, J. A. (2001). Timing and location of nicotinic activity  
8 enhances or depresses hippocampal synaptic plasticity. *Neuron* 31, 131–141.  
9 doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(01)00332-4.
- 10 Jo, J., Son, G. H., Winters, B. L., Kim, M. J., Whitcomb, D. J., Dickinson, B. a, Lee,  
11 Y.-B., Futai, K., Amici, M., Sheng, M., et al. (2010). Muscarinic receptors induce  
12 LTD of NMDAR EPSCs via a mechanism involving hippocalcin, AP2 and PSD-  
13 95. *Nat. Neurosci.* 13, 1216–24. doi:10.1038/nn.2636.
- 14 Kaifosh, P., Lovett-Barron, M., Turi, G. F., Reardon, T. R., and Losonczy, A. (2013).  
15 Septo-hippocampal GABAergic signaling across multiple modalities in awake  
16 mice. *Nat. Neurosci.* 16, 1182–4. doi:10.1038/nn.3482.
- 17 Kamsler, A., McHugh, T. J., Gerber, D., Huang, S. Y., and Tonegawa, S. (2010).  
18 Presynaptic m1 muscarinic receptors are necessary for mGluR long-term  
19 depression in the hippocampus. *PNAS* 107, 1618–23.  
20 doi:10.1073/pnas.0912540107.
- 21 Kenney, J. W., Poole, R. L., Adoff, M. D., Logue, S. F., and Gould, T. J. (2012a).  
22 Learning and nicotine interact to increase CREB phosphorylation at the jnk1  
23 promoter in the hippocampus. *PLoS One* 7, e39939.  
24 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0039939.
- 25 Kenney, J. W., Raybuck, J. D., and Gould, T. J. (2012b). Nicotinic receptors in the  
26 dorsal and ventral hippocampus differentially modulate contextual fear  
27 conditioning. *Hippocampus* 22, 1681–90. doi:10.1002/hipo.22003.

- 1 Kilgard, M. P., and Merzenich, M. M. (1998). Cortical map reorganization enabled by  
2 nucleus basalis activity. *Science* 279, 1714–1718.  
3 doi:10.1126/science.279.5357.1714.
- 4 Kim, J. J., and Jung, M. W. (2006). Neural circuits and mechanisms involved in  
5 Pavlovian fear conditioning: a critical review. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* 30, 188–  
6 202. doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2005.06.005.
- 7 Kimura, R., Safari, M.-S., Mirnajafi-Zadeh, J., Ebina, T., Yanagawa, Y., Sohya, K.,  
8 and Tsumoto, T. (2014). Curtailing Effect of Awakening on Visual Responses of  
9 Cortical Neurons by Cholinergic Activation of Inhibitory Circuits. *J. Neurosci.* 34,  
10 10122–10133. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0863-14.2014.
- 11 Kroker, K. S., Rast, G., Giovannini, R., Marti, A., Dorner-Ciossek, C., and  
12 Rosenbrock, H. (2012). Inhibition of acetylcholinesterase and  
13 phosphodiesterase-9A has differential effects on hippocampal early and late  
14 LTP. *Neuropharmacology* 62, 1964–74. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2011.12.021.
- 15 Kroon, J. a V, and Carobrez, A. P. (2009). Olfactory fear conditioning paradigm in  
16 rats: effects of midazolam, propranolol or scopolamine. *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.*  
17 91, 32–40. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2008.10.007.
- 18 LaLumiere, R. T., and McGaugh, J. L. (2005). Memory enhancement induced by  
19 post-training intrabasolateral amygdala infusions of  $\beta$ -adrenergic or muscarinic  
20 agonists requires activation of dopamine receptors: Involvement of right, but not  
21 left, basolateral amygdala. *Learn. Mem.* 12, 527–532. doi:10.1101/lm.97405.
- 22 Lalumiere, R. T., Nguyen, L. T., and McGaugh, J. L. (2004). Post-training  
23 intrabasolateral amygdala infusions of dopamine modulate consolidation of  
24 inhibitory avoidance memory: involvement of noradrenergic and cholinergic  
25 systems. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 20, 2804–10. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2004.03744.x.
- 26 Lawrence, J. J., Grinspan, Z. M., Statland, J. M., and McBain, C. J. (2006a).  
27 Muscarinic receptor activation tunes mouse stratum oriens interneurones to  
28 amplify spike reliability. *J. Physiol.* 571, 555–62.  
29 doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2005.103218.

- 1 Lawrence, J. J., Statland, J. M., Grinspan, Z. M., and McBain, C. J. (2006b). Cell  
2 type-specific dependence of muscarinic signalling in mouse hippocampal  
3 stratum oriens interneurones. *J. Physiol.* 570, 595–610.  
4 doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2005.100875.
- 5 Leach, N. D., Nodal, F. R., Cordery, P. M., King, A. J., and Bajo, V. M. (2013).  
6 Cortical cholinergic input is required for normal auditory perception and  
7 experience-dependent plasticity in adult ferrets. *J. Neurosci.* 33, 6659–71.  
8 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5039-12.2013.
- 9 Lee, M. G., Chrobak, J. J., Sik, A., Wiley, R. G., and Buzsáki, G. (1994).  
10 Hippocampal theta activity following selective lesion of the septal cholinergic  
11 system. *Neuroscience* 62, 1033–1047. doi:0306-4522(94)90341-7 [pii].
- 12 Letzkus, J. J., Wolff, S. B. E., Meyer, E. M. M., Tovote, P., Courtin, J., Herry, C., and  
13 Lüthi, A. (2011). A disinhibitory microcircuit for associative fear learning in the  
14 auditory cortex. *Nature* 480, 331–5. doi:10.1038/nature10674.
- 15 Leung, L. S., Shen, B., Rajakumar, N., and Ma, J. (2003). Cholinergic activity  
16 enhances hippocampal long-term potentiation in CA1 during walking in rats. *J.  
17 Neurosci.* 23, 9297–304. Available at:  
18 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14561856>.
- 19 Lovett-Barron, M., Kaifosh, P., Kheirbek, M. a, Danielson, N., Zaremba, J. D.,  
20 Reardon, T. R., Turi, G. F., Hen, R., Zemelman, B. V, and Losonczy, A. (2014).  
21 Dendritic inhibition in the hippocampus supports fear learning. *Science* 343,  
22 857–63. doi:10.1126/science.1247485.
- 23 Luo, L., Chen, W.-H., Wang, M., Zhu, D.-M., She, J.-Q., and Ruan, D.-Y. (2008).  
24 Modulation of long-term potentiation by individual subtypes of muscarinic  
25 acetylcholine receptor in the rat dentate gyrus. *Hippocampus* 18, 989–95.  
26 doi:10.1002/hipo.20461.
- 27 Malenka, R. C., and Bear, M. F. (2004). LTP and LTD: An embarrassment of riches.  
28 *Neuron* 44, 5–21. doi:10.1016/j.neuron.2004.09.012.

- 1 Malin, E. L., and McGaugh, J. L. (2006). Differential involvement of the  
2 hippocampus, anterior cingulate cortex, and basolateral amygdala in memory for  
3 context and footshock. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 103, 1959–1963.  
4 doi:10.1073/pnas.0510890103.
- 5 Manseau, F., Danik, M., and Williams, S. (2005). A functional glutamatergic neurone  
6 network in the medial septum and diagonal band area. *J. Physiol.* 566, 865–884.  
7 doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2005.089664.
- 8 Martí Barros, D., Ramirez, M. R., Dos Reis, E. A., and Izquierdo, I. (2004).  
9 Participation of hippocampal nicotinic receptors in acquisition, consolidation and  
10 retrieval of memory for one trial inhibitory avoidance in rats. *Neuroscience* 126,  
11 651–6. doi:10.1016/j.neuroscience.2004.03.010.
- 12 Martyn, A. C., De Jaeger, X., Magalhães, A. C., Kesarwani, R., Gonçalves, D. F.,  
13 Raulic, S., Guzman, M. S., Jackson, M. F., Izquierdo, I., Macdonald, J. F., et al.  
14 (2012). Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine transporter in the forebrain  
15 causes hyperactivity and deficits in spatial memory and long-term potentiation.  
16 *PNAS* 109, 17651–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1215381109.
- 17 McKay, B. E., Placzek, A. N., and Dani, J. A. (2007). Regulation of synaptic  
18 transmission and plasticity by neuronal nicotinic acetylcholine receptors.  
19 *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 74, 1120–33. doi:10.1016/j.bcp.2007.07.001.
- 20 McQuiston, A. R., and Madison, D. V (1999). Muscarinic receptor activity has  
21 multiple effects on the resting membrane potentials of CA1 hippocampal  
22 interneurons. *J. Neurosci.* 19, 5693–5702.
- 23 Miranda, M. I., and Bermúdez-Rattoni, F. (2007). Cholinergic activity in the insular  
24 cortex is necessary for acquisition and consolidation of contextual memory.  
25 *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.* 87, 343–51. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2006.09.010.
- 26 Miranda, M. I., and Bermúdez-Rattoni, F. (1999). Reversible inactivation of the  
27 nucleus basalis magnocellularis induces disruption of cortical acetylcholine  
28 release and acquisition, but not retrieval, of aversive memories. *Proc. Natl.*  
29 *Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 96, 6478–82. Available at:

- 1        <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4370733/> [Accessed February 11, 2015].
- 2
- 3        Mitsushima, D., Sano, A., and Takahashi, T. (2013). A cholinergic trigger drives  
4        learning-induced plasticity at hippocampal synapses. *Nat. Commun.* 4, 2760.  
5        doi:10.1038/ncomms3760.
- 6        Nagode, D. a, Tang, A.-H., Yang, K., and Alger, B. E. (2014). Optogenetic  
7        identification of an intrinsic cholinergically driven inhibitory oscillator sensitive to  
8        cannabinoids and opioids in hippocampal CA1. *J. Physiol.* 592, 103–23.  
9        doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2013.257428.
- 10       Niewiadomska, G., Baksalerska-Pazera, M., and Riedel, G. (2009). The septo-  
11       hippocampal system, learning and recovery of function. *Prog. Neuro-  
12       Psychopharmacology Biol. Psychiatry* 33, 791–805.  
13       doi:10.1016/j.pnpbp.2009.03.039.
- 14       Nijholt, I., Farchi, N., Kye, M., Sklan, E. H., Shoham, S., Verbeure, B., Owen, D.,  
15       Hochner, B., Spiess, J., Soreq, H., et al. (2004). Stress-induced alternative  
16       splicing of acetylcholinesterase results in enhanced fear memory and long-term  
17       potentiation. *Mol. Psychiatry* 9, 174–83. doi:10.1038/sj.mp.4001446.
- 18       Orzeł-Gryglewska, J., Kuśmierczak, M., Majkutewicz, I., and Jurkowianiec, E. (2012).  
19       Induction of hippocampal theta rhythm by electrical stimulation of the ventral  
20       tegmental area and its loss after septum inactivation. *Brain Res.* 1436, 51–67.  
21       doi:10.1016/j.brainres.2011.12.003.
- 22       Ovsepian, S. V, Anwyl, R., and Rowan, M. J. (2004). Endogenous acetylcholine  
23       lowers the threshold for long-term potentiation induction in the CA1 area through  
24       muscarinic receptor activation: in vivo study. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 20, 1267–75.  
25       doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2004.03582.x.
- 26       Parfitt, B., Campos, R. C., Barbosa, A. K., Koth, A. P., and Barros, D. M. (2012).  
27       Participation of hippocampal cholinergic system in memory persistence for  
28       inhibitory avoidance in rats. *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.* 97, 183–8.  
29       doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2011.12.001.

- 1 Passani, M. B., Cangioli, I., Baldi, E., Bucherelli, C., Mannaioni, P. F., and Blandina,  
2 P. (2001). Histamine H3 receptor-mediated impairment of contextual fear  
3 conditioning and in-vivo inhibition of cholinergic transmission in the rat  
4 basolateral amygdala. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 14, 1522–1532. doi:10.1046/j.0953-  
5 816X.2001.01780.x.
- 6 Pavesi, E., Gooch, A., Lee, E., and Fletcher, M. L. (2013). Cholinergic modulation  
7 during acquisition of olfactory fear conditioning alters learning and stimulus  
8 generalization in mice. *Learn. Mem.* 20, 6–10. doi:10.1101/lm.028324.112.
- 9 Pitler, T. A., and Alger, B. E. (1992). Cholinergic excitation of GABAergic  
10 interneurons in the rat hippocampal slice. *J. Physiol.* 450, 127–142.
- 11 Popova, I. Y., Karavaev, E. N., and Kitchigina, V. F. (2013). Network Effects of  
12 Glutamate on Neuronal Activity in the Medial Septum/Diagonal Band Complex  
13 In Vitro. *Neurosci. Behav. Physiol.* 43, 200–209. doi:10.1007/s11055-013-9714-  
14 3.
- 15 Power, A. E., McIntyre, C. K., Litmanovich, A., and McGaugh, J. L. (2003). Cholinergic  
16 modulation of memory in the basolateral amygdala involves activation of both  
17 m1 and m2 receptors. *Behav. Pharmacol.* 14, 207–13.  
18 doi:10.1097/01.fbp.0000073702.15098.21.
- 19 Power, A. E., and McGaugh, J. L. (2002). Phthalic acid amygdalopetal lesion of the  
20 nucleus basalis magnocellularis induces reversible memory deficits in rats.  
21 *Neurobiol. Learn. Mem.* 77, 372–88. doi:10.1006/nlme.2001.4030.
- 22 Power, A. E., Roozendaal, B., and McGaugh, J. L. (2000). Glucocorticoid  
23 enhancement of memory consolidation in the rat is blocked by muscarinic  
24 receptor antagonism in the basolateral amygdala. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 12, 3481–  
25 3487. doi:10.1046/j.1460-9568.2000.00224.x.
- 26 Power, A. E., Thal, L. J., and McGaugh, J. L. (2002). Lesions of the nucleus basalis  
27 magnocellularis induced by 192 IgG-saporin block memory enhancement with  
28 posttraining norepinephrine in the basolateral amygdala. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*  
29 U. S. A. 99, 2315–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.022627799.

- 1 Quirk, G. J., Armony, J. L., and Ledoux, J. E. (1997). Components of Tone-Evoked  
2 Spike Trains in Auditory Cortex and Lateral Amygdala. 19, 613–624.  
3 doi:10.1016/S0896-6273(00)80375-X.
- 4 Ramesh, V., Thakkar, M. M., Strecker, R. E., Basheer, R., and McCarley, R. W.  
5 (2004). Wakefulness-inducing effects of histamine in the basal forebrain of freely  
6 moving rats. *Behav. Brain Res.* 152, 271–8. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2003.10.031.
- 7 Rogers, J. L., and Kesner, R. P. (2004). Cholinergic Modulation of the Hippocampus  
8 During Encoding and Retrieval of Tone / Shock-Induced Fear Conditioning.  
9 *Learn. Mem.*, 102–107. doi:10.1101/lm.64604.a.
- 10 Scheiderer, C. L., Smith, C. C., McCutchen, E., McCoy, P. a, Thacker, E. E., Kolasa,  
11 K., Dobrunz, L. E., and McMahon, L. L. (2008). Coactivation of M(1) muscarinic  
12 and alpha1 adrenergic receptors stimulates extracellular signal-regulated protein  
13 kinase and induces long-term depression at CA3-CA1 synapses in rat  
14 hippocampus. *J. Neurosci.* 28, 5350–8. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5058-  
15 06.2008.
- 16 Seeger, T., Fedorova, I., Zheng, F., Miyakawa, T., Koustova, E., Gomeza, J., Basile,  
17 A. S., Alzheimer, C., and Wess, J. (2004). M2 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor  
18 knock-out mice show deficits in behavioral flexibility, working memory, and  
19 hippocampal plasticity. *J. Neurosci.* 24, 10117–27.  
20 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3581-04.2004.
- 21 Seidenbecher, T., Laxmi, T. R., and Stork, O. (2003). Amygdalar and Hippocampal  
22 Theta Rhythm Synchronization During Fear Memory Retrieval. *Science* 301,  
23 846–851.
- 24 Shinoe, T., Matsui, M., Taketo, M. M., and Manabe, T. (2005). Modulation of  
25 synaptic plasticity by physiological activation of M1 muscarinic acetylcholine  
26 receptors in the mouse hippocampus. *J. Neurosci.* 25, 11194–200.  
27 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2338-05.2005.
- 28 Simon, A. P., Poindessous-Jazat, F., Dutar, P., Epelbaum, J., and Bassant, M.-H.  
29 (2006). Firing properties of anatomically identified neurons in the medial septum

- 1 of anesthetized and unanesthetized restrained rats. *J. Neurosci.* 26, 9038–46.  
2 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1401-06.2006.
- 3 Soares, J. C. K., Fornari, R. V., and Oliveira, M. G. M. (2006). Role of muscarinic M1  
4 receptors in inhibitory avoidance and contextual fear conditioning. *Neurobiol.*  
5 *Learn. Mem.* 86, 188–96. doi:10.1016/j.nlm.2006.02.006.
- 6 Spencer, J. P., Middleton, L. J., and Davies, C. H. (2010). Investigation into the  
7 efficacy of the acetylcholinesterase inhibitor, donepezil, and novel procognitive  
8 agents to induce gamma oscillations in rat hippocampal slices.  
9 *Neuropharmacology* 59, 437–43. doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2010.06.005.
- 10 Takase, K., Sakimoto, Y., Kimura, F., and Mitsushima, D. (2014). Developmental  
11 trajectory of contextual learning and 24-h acetylcholine release in the  
12 hippocampus. *Sci. Rep.* 4, 3738. doi:10.1038/srep03738.
- 13 Toth, K., Freund, T. F., and Miles, R. (1997). Disinhibition of rat hippocampal  
14 pyramidal cells by GABAergic afferents from the septum. *J. Physiol.* 500, 463–  
15 474.
- 16 Turi, G. F., Wittmann, G., Lechan, R. M., and Losonczy, A. (2014). Ambient GABA  
17 modulates septo-hippocampal inhibitory terminals via presynaptic GABA<sub>B</sub>  
18 receptors. *Neuropharmacology* 88C, 55–62.  
19 doi:10.1016/j.neuropharm.2014.10.005.
- 20 Vandecasteele, M., Varga, V., Berenyi, a., Papp, E., Bartho, P., Venance, L.,  
21 Freund, T. F., and Buzsaki, G. (2014). Optogenetic activation of septal  
22 cholinergic neurons suppresses sharp wave ripples and enhances theta  
23 oscillations in the hippocampus. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 111.  
24 doi:10.1073/pnas.1411233111.
- 25 Vazdarjanova, A., and Mcgaugh, J. L. (1999). Basolateral Amygdala Is Involved in  
26 Modulating Consolidation of Memory for Classical Fear Conditioning. *J.*  
27 *Neurosci.* 19, 6615–6622.

- 1 Vega-flores, G., Rubio, S. E., Jurado-parras, M. T., Gómez-climent, M. Á., Hampe,  
2 C. S., Manto, M., Soriano, E., Pascual, M., Gruart, A., and Delgado-garcía, J. M.  
3 (2013). The GABAergic Septohippocampal Pathway Is Directly Involved in  
4 Internal Processes Related to Operant Reward Learning. *Cereb. Cortex.*  
5 doi:10.1093/cercor/bht060.
- 6 Volk, L. J., Pfeiffer, B. E., Gibson, J. R., and Huber, K. M. (2007). Multiple Gq-  
7 coupled receptors converge on a common protein synthesis-dependent long-  
8 term depression that is affected in fragile X syndrome mental retardation. *J.*  
9 *Neurosci.* 27, 11624–34. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2266-07.2007.
- 10 Wallenstein, G. V., and Vago, D. R. (2001). Intrahippocampal scopolamine impairs  
11 both acquisition and consolidation of contextual fear conditioning. *Neurobiol.*  
12 *Learn. Mem.* 75, 245–52. doi:10.1006/nlme.2001.4005.
- 13 Welsby, P., Rowan, M., and Anwyl, R. (2006). Nicotinic receptor-mediated  
14 enhancement of long-term potentiation involves activation of metabotropic  
15 glutamate receptors and ryanodine-sensitive calcium stores in the dentate  
16 gyrus. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 24, 3109–18. doi:10.1111/j.1460-9568.2006.05187.x.
- 17 Whitlock, J. R., Heynen, A. J., Shuler, M. G., and Bear, M. F. (2006). Learning  
18 Induces Long-Term Potentiation in the Hippocampus. *Science* 313, 1093–1098.
- 19 Widmer, H., Ferrigan, L., Davies, C. H., and Cobb, S. R. (2006). Evoked Slow  
20 Muscarinic Acetylcholinergic Synaptic Potentials in Rat Hippocampal  
21 Interneurons. *Hippocampus* 628, 617–628. doi:10.1002/hipo.
- 22 Wilensky, A. E., Schafe, G. E., and LeDoux, J. E. (1999). Functional inactivation of  
23 the amygdala before but not after auditory fear conditioning prevents memory  
24 formation. *J. Neurosci.* 19, RC48. Available at:  
25 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10594092> [Accessed February 11, 2015].
- 26 Wu, M., Shanabrough, M., Leranth, C., and Alreja, M. (2000). Cholinergic excitation  
27 of septohippocampal GABA but not cholinergic neurons: implications for  
28 learning and memory. *J. Neurosci.* 20, 3900–8. Available at:  
29 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10804229>.

- 1 Xu, C., Michelsen, K. a, Wu, M., Morozova, E., Panula, P., and Alreja, M. (2004).  
2 Histamine innervation and activation of septohippocampal GABAergic neurones:  
3 involvement of local ACh release. *J. Physiol.* 561, 657–70.  
4 doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2004.071712.
- 5 Yi, F., Ball, J., Stoll, K. E., Satpute, V. C., Mitchell, S. M., Pauli, J. L., Holloway, B. B.,  
6 Johnston, A. D., Nathanson, N. M., Deisseroth, K., et al. (2014). Direct excitation  
7 of parvalbumin-positive interneurons by M1 muscarinic acetylcholine receptors:  
8 roles in cellular excitability, inhibitory transmission and cognition. *J. Physiol.* 592,  
9 3463–94. doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2014.275453.
- 10 Young, M. B., and Thomas, S. a (2014). M1-muscarinic receptors promote fear  
11 memory consolidation via phospholipase C and the M-current. *J. Neurosci.* 34,  
12 1570–8. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1040-13.2014.
- 13 Zant, J. C., Rozov, S., Wigren, H.-K., Panula, P., and Porkka-Heiskanen, T. (2012).  
14 Histamine release in the basal forebrain mediates cortical activation through  
15 cholinergic neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 32, 13244–54. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5933-  
16 11.2012.
- 17 Zhang, H., Lin, S.-C., and Nicolelis, M. a L. (2010). Spatiotemporal coupling between  
18 hippocampal acetylcholine release and theta oscillations in vivo. *J. Neurosci.* 30,  
19 13431–40. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1144-10.2010.
- 20 Zheng, F., Wess, J., and Alzheimer, C. (2012). M2 muscarinic acetylcholine  
21 receptors regulate long-term potentiation at hippocampal CA3 pyramidal cell  
22 synapses in an input-specific fashion. *J. Neurophysiol.* 108, 91–100.  
23 doi:10.1152/jn.00740.2011.
- 24
- 25

1   **CAPÍTULO 2**  
2  
3

---

4  
5   **RESEARCH ARTICLE**  
6

7  
8   **Regulation of cognitive processing by forebrain and hippocampal cholinergic  
9   tone**

10   (Este manuscrito será submetido à revista *Biological Psychiatry*)  
11

12   **Abbreviated title: Cholinergic regulation of hippocampal function**  
13

14  
15   **Authors:** Mohammed A. Al-Onaizi<sup>1,2#</sup>, Gustavo M. Parfitt<sup>1,5,#</sup>, Benjamin Kolisnyk<sup>1,4</sup>,  
16   Clayton S.H Law<sup>3</sup>, Monica S. Guzman<sup>1,3</sup>, Daniela Martí Barros<sup>5</sup>, L. Stan Leung<sup>3</sup>,  
17   Marco A. M. Prado<sup>1,2,3,4\*</sup>, Vania F. Prado<sup>\*1,2,3,4</sup>  
18

---

19   1 Robarts Research Institute, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry, University of Western  
20   Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8.

21   2 Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry,  
22   University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8

23   3 Department of Physiology and Pharmacology, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry,  
24   University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8

25   4 Graduate Program in Neuroscience, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry, University of  
26   Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8

27   5 Programa de Pós-graduação em Ciências Fisiológicas, Fisiologia Animal Comparada,  
28   Laboratório de Neurociências (FURG), Brazil.

29   # Equal contribution  
30   \*To whom correspondence should be addressed: Dr. Marco A. M. Prado;  
31   [mprado@robarts.ca](mailto:mprado@robarts.ca); Vania F. Prado [vprado@robarts.ca](mailto:vprado@robarts.ca)



1 **ABSTRACT**

2 **Background**

3 Cholinergic dysfunction is thought to underlie cognitive abnormalities in distinct types  
4 of neuropsychiatric disorders, including dementia and schizophrenia. Here we tested  
5 how abnormal forebrain cholinergic activity changes information processing.

6 **Methods**

7 We investigated the role of forebrain and hippocampal cholinergic tone in mice by  
8 genetically-targeting the vesicular acetylcholine transporter (VACHT). We measured  
9 long-term potentiation of the synapse of the Schaffer collaterals on hippocampal CA1  
10 neurons *in vivo* and assessed information processing by using a mouse touchscreen  
11 version of Paired Associates Learning (PAL) task, sensitive to abnormal cognition in  
12 schizophrenia and dementia. Other cognitive domains such as spatial navigation and  
13 working memory were also evaluated.

14 **Results**

15 Hippocampal VACHT expression is critical for acquisition of information in the mouse  
16 PAL task as performance correlated to levels of hippocampal VACHT. Accordingly,  
17 synaptic plasticity in the hippocampus *in vivo* was disturbed, but not completely  
18 abolished by decreased hippocampal cholinergic signaling. Disrupted forebrain  
19 cholinergic signaling affected working memory, a result reproduced by selectively  
20 decreasing VACHT in the hippocampus. In contrast, reference spatial memory was  
21 modestly affected, whereas reversal spatial memory was sensitive to decreased  
22 hippocampal cholinergic signaling.

23 **Conclusions**

24 This work provides a refined roadmap of how synaptically-secreted ACh influences  
25 distinct hippocampal-dependent behaviors. The relationship between VACHT levels  
26 and performance in PAL suggest the possibility to use the PAL task to identify  
27 individuals with cognitive dysfunction linked to hippocampal cholinergic  
28 abnormalities.

29 **Keywords:** Vesicular Acetylcholine Trasporter (VACHT); Paired Associates Learning  
30 (PAL); Long-term Potentiation (LTP); Morris Water Maze (MWM); Schizophrenia,  
31 Alzheimer's Disease (AD)

32

33

34

35

36

1     **1. INTRODUCTION**

2         Cholinergic dysfunction has been associated with cognitive abnormalities in a  
3         variety of diseases, including Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD)  
4         and schizophrenia [6-9]. Moreover, the use of several different drugs with unwanted  
5         cholinergic blocking effects is thought to contribute to cognitive dysfunction [1-4].  
6         Indeed, cumulative use of drugs with anticholinergic activity is associated with  
7         increased risk for dementia and Alzheimer's disease (AD) [5]. However, the  
8         relationship between cholinergic dysfunction and maintenance of cognitive abilities in  
9         these diseases is not fully understood, due to concomitant pathologies that may  
10       contribute to cognitive abnormalities [10].

11         Cholinergic signalling seems necessary for the regulation of glutamatergic  
12         synaptic transmission and plasticity in the cortex and hippocampus [11-15]. Time-  
13         dependent septal cholinergic activation, either by electrical stimulation or by using an  
14         optogenetic approach, allows the expression of distinct forms of hippocampal  
15         plasticity [12]. Additionally, pharmacological [16-23] and genetic studies [15, 24, 25]  
16         have shown that modulation of cholinergic receptors influence learning and memory  
17         processes. However, long-term changes in cholinergic activity, as observed in a  
18         number of neuropsychiatric diseases, are more complex to model using specific  
19         receptor knockouts, given the plethora of subtypes of muscarinic and nicotinic  
20         receptors.

21         One widespread alternative to mimic cholinergic dysfunction is the selective  
22         elimination of these neurons using toxins in rodents [26]. However, saporin-based  
23         toxins used to target cholinergic neurons in mice lack specificity to target small brain  
24         regions containing cholinergic neurons [27]. Moreover, elimination of neurons cannot  
25         provide insight on specific contributions of neurotransmitters in neurons that release  
26         two neurotransmitters, such as cholinergic neurons containing more than one class  
27         of neurotransmitter transporter [26, 28]. Genetic targeting of either the vesicular  
28         acetylcholine transporter (VACHT, [29]) or choline acetyltransferase (ChAT, [30])  
29         using the Cre/lox system has provided an alternative way for investigating long-term  
30         cholinergic dysfunction [26].

31         The recent development of automated touchscreen behavioral testing for  
32         rodents has greatly improved the assessment of behavior.. Furthermore, as these

1 touchscreen tasks were designed using almost identical paradigms and  
2 methodologies used in humans, they facilitate translational studies between rodents  
3 and humans [31-35]. The paired associates learning (PAL) test in particular, has  
4 shown increased promise to detect specific cognitive alterations that are observed  
5 consistently in AD [36] and schizophrenia [37, 38]. PAL performance has been  
6 shown to correlate with severity of affective symptoms and daily functioning in  
7 schizophrenia [38]. In dementia, PAL has been shown to differentiate between  
8 middle cognitive impairment and AD [36]. Here we investigated cognitive  
9 performance in mice with deletion of VACHT, a protein required for synaptic release  
10 of ACh, in either forebrain cholinergic neurons or selectively in septohippocampal  
11 cholinergic neurons. Our experiments reveal that dysfunction in hippocampal  
12 cholinergic activity influences synaptic plasticity *in vivo* and disturbs some, but not  
13 all, hippocampal-dependent cognitive functions.

14

1   **2. MATERIAL AND METHODS**

2   **Animals**

3   Generation of VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice was previously described [39]. VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxFlox/Flox</sup>  
4   mice were generated by crossing VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> (crossed for 5 generations with  
5   C57BL/6J) with the Nkx2.1-Cre mouse line (C57BL/6J-Tg(Nkx2-1-cre)2Sand/J),  
6   purchased from The Jackson Laboratory (JAX stock no. 008661). This line has been  
7   previously used to eliminate choline acetyltransferase (ChAT) from forebrain neurons  
8   [30]. Unless otherwise stated, all control mice used for behavioral studies were  
9   VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> littermates. The reporter mouse line Nkx2.1<sup>(td-Tomato)</sup> was generated by  
10   crossing B6.Cg-Gt(ROSA)26Sor<sup>tm1(CAG-tdTomato)Hze</sup>/J mice, purchased from The  
11   Jackson Laboratory (JAX stock no. 007909) with the Nkx2.1-Cre mouse line (JAX  
12   stock no. 008661).

13   Animals were housed in groups of three per cage without environmental enrichment  
14   in a temperature-controlled room (12:12 light to dark cycles), and food and water  
15   were provided for ad libitum consumption for most experiments. Animals that  
16   underwent touchscreen testing were housed in pairs; food- restricted to no more  
17   than 85% of their original weight, and they were maintained at the target weight for  
18   the duration of behavioral testing. Male mice 3 month-old were used for behavioral  
19   studies. Mice were randomized for behavioral tests and the experimenter was blind  
20   to the genotype. All procedures were performed in accordance with the Canadian  
21   Council of Animal Care guidelines at the University of Western Ontario with an  
22   approved animal protocol (2008-127).

23   **PAL task**

24   After successfully completing the training phase, the mice were place on a PAL task  
25   (dPAL), which involves a different stimulus being presented in each trial. A trial starts  
26   in dPAL when the mouse initiates it by touching the food receptacle, which triggers  
27   the display of both S+ and S- on the screen. There were six possible trial types and  
28   three different stimuli were presented (flower, plane, and spider). Within trials, an S+  
29   is: the flower presented in the left window, the plane in the middle window, or the  
30   spider in the right window. Thus, mice are required to learn to associate a stimulus to  
31   its correct location. A response by touching the S- resulted in a 10s time-out and the  
32   chamber light was activated for 10s, acting as an indication for an incorrect response

1 for the mouse. After 10s, the next initiation by the mouse was considered a  
2 correction error trial, where the same S+ and S- were presented as for the  
3 unsuccessful previous trial. The number of correction trials was not counted towards  
4 the total number of trials performed per session. An S+ response however, led to a  
5 tone, as well as the reward being dispensed in the receptacle.

6 **Stereotaxic injections of adeno-associated virus (AAV)**

7 Mice were anesthetized with ketamine (100 mg/kg) and xylazine (25 mg/kg) in 0.9%  
8 sodium chloride, and 1  $\mu$ l (titer of  $\sim 10^{13}$  GC/ml) of AAV8-GFP-Cre-GFP or control  
9 virus (AAV8-GFP, Vector BioLabs, Eagleville, PA, USA) was injected into the medial  
10 septum/vertical limb of the diagonal band (0.98 AP, 0.1 LL and 4.1 DV) of  
11 VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice. The injecting micropipette was inserted and left for 2 minutes to  
12 stabilize. After stabilization, a 0.2  $\mu$ l per minute infusion was performed using a  
13 micropump followed by a 30 minutes rest period to allow local diffusion of the virus  
14 and avoid virus efflux. The micropipette was then slowly removed and the scalp  
15 sutured. A recovery period of 4 weeks was given before behavioral testing to allow  
16 transgene expression.

17 **Statistical Analysis**

18 All data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM. SigmaStat 3.5 software was used for  
19 statistical analysis. Comparison between two experimental groups was done with  
20 Student's t-test. When several experimental groups or treatments were analysed,  
21 two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) or two-way ANOVA with repeated measures  
22 were used as required. When appropriate, a Bonferroni post-hoc analysis test was  
23 used.

24 All other methods are described in detail in supplementary information  
25 (*Immunofluorescence microscopy, Western Blotting; Electrophysiology, Rotarod and*  
26 *neuromuscular tests, Morris Water Maze, Two-Trial Morris Water Maze,*  
27 *Spontaneous Alternations Y-Maze, Training on the PAL task*).  
28

1 **3. RESULTS**

2 **Deletion of VACHT in forebrain projection neurons.**

3 Nkx2.1-driven Cre is expressed in forebrain cholinergic neurons as assessed using a  
4 reporter mouse line (Figure S1A and Supplementary Table 1). Immunoblot analysis  
5 shows that VACHT levels in the cortex [ $t_{(4)}=6.162$ ,  $p=0.0035$ ], hippocampus  
6 [ $t_{(4)}=4.461$ ,  $p=0.0097$ ] and striatum [ $t_{(4)}=8.625$ ,  $p=0.0010$ ] were severely diminished in  
7 VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice (Figure S1B-D). In contrast, VACHT levels remained  
8 unchanged in the brainstem of VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> compared to controls [ $t_{(4)}=1.040$ ,  
9  $p=0.3571$ , Figure S1E]. Importantly, these mice presented no neuromuscular deficits  
10 (Figure S2A-C).

11 **Forebrain VACHT is required for performance in the PAL task.**

12 We tested VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice on the PAL task, which requires sophisticated  
13 processing of information in the hippocampus for proper association of images with  
14 specific locations. VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice and their matched controls were  
15 assessed on the dPAL task using an automated touchscreen system (Fig. 1A, video  
16 S3 and video 4). During the course of the 9 weeks that mice were tested on the  
17 dPAL task, we observed that control mice significantly improved their accuracy  
18 performance, while VACHT deletion mutants did not [Two-way RM ANOVA shows  
19 significant effect of weeks  $F_{(8,48)}=21.11$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , an effect of genotype  $F_{(1,6)}=56.94$ ,  
20  $p=0.0003$ , and an interaction effect  $F_{(8,48)}=2.871$ ,  $p=0.0074$ , Figure 1A] VACHT<sup>flox/flox</sup>  
21 mice (controls) were able to improve performance reaching an average of ~78%  
22 accuracy by week 9 (Figure 1B). In contrast, peak accuracy performance of  
23 VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice in the dPAL task was ~55%, i.e. slightly over chance  
24 (Figure 1B). Although VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice were able to perform the 36 trials  
25 required in each one hour session, they failed to associate the stimulus to its correct  
26 location. Their poorer performance was also reflected in the number of correction  
27 errors performed (Figure 1C). VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice failed to decrease the  
28 number of correction errors made over the course of 9 weeks, while control mice  
29 improved the number of correction errors performed during the course of the study  
30 [Two-Way RM ANOVA shows significant effect of weeks  $F_{(8,48)}=12.05$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , an  
31 effect of genotype  $F_{(1,6)}=39.41$ ,  $p=0.0008$ , and an interaction effect  $F_{(8,48)}=$ ,  $p=0.0306$ ,  
32 Figure 1C]. Correct response latency was not different between the two groups over

1 the course of 9 weeks [Two-Way RM ANOVA shows significant effect of weeks  
2  $F_{(8,48)}=7.508$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , no effect of genotype  $F_{(1,6)}=2.437$ ,  $p=0.1695$ , and no  
3 interaction  $F_{(8,48)}=1.195$ ,  $p=0.3220$ , Figure 1D]. Furthermore, VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>  
4 mice were no different from controls when the latency to collect the reward was  
5 measured, which indicated that motivation was not a factor in their poorer  
6 performance [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a significant effect of weeks  $F_{(8,48)}=7.596$ ,  
7  $p<0.0001$ , no effect of genotype  $F_{(1,6)}=0.0001380$ ,  $p=0.7681$ , and no interaction  
8  $F_{(4,48)}=0.6061$ ,  $p=0.7681$  Figure 1E]. In summary, VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice were  
9 able to learn that they had to touch the screen when the images were shown;  
10 however, they failed drastically in making associations, that is, they were unable to  
11 assign each image to a specific position.

12 A potential mechanism to form associations might depend on lasting increases in  
13 synaptic strength. To determine whether VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice have intact  
14 synaptic plasticity, we examined LTP of the synapse of the Schaffer collaterals on  
15 hippocampal CA1 neurons in anaesthetised mice *in vivo*. VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice  
16 showed decreased LTP which lasted about 90 minutes post-tetanus delivery while  
17 LTP in VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice was maintained for 120 minutes (Figure 2A and B). This  
18 indicated that the lack of cholinergic signalling disturbs synaptic plasticity in  
19 hippocampal CA1 area *in vivo*.

20 To specifically evaluate the contribution of hippocampal cholinergic tone to PAL  
21 performance, we stereotactically injected AAV8-GFP-Cre or AAV8-GFP virus to the  
22 medial septum and vertical limb of the diagonal band (MS/VDB) of VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice  
23 (AAV8-GFP-Cre n= 13; AAV8-GFP n=7). Mice were trained on the dPAL task one  
24 month after viral injection. Following completion of the task, mice were sacrificed to  
25 evaluate VAChT protein levels. Given the length of the experiment ( $\approx 4$  months), and  
26 the observation that viral injection was only partially effective to reduce hippocampal  
27 VAChT levels (Figure S4A and B), we did not exclude any mouse from the analysis,  
28 even if viral mediated recombination was not effective to eliminate the transporter.  
29 Instead, we correlated VAChT levels in the hippocampus from both AAV8-GFP-Cre  
30 and AAV8-GFP to their performance on the PAL task.

31 Performance on the final week of the experiment was positively correlated to VAChT  
32 protein levels in terms of response accuracy [Pearson's  $r=0.5208$ ,  $CI=0.1015$  to

1 0.7829, p=0.0186, Figure 3A], and negatively correlated to number of correction  
2 errors [Pearson's r=-0.6518, CI=-0.8494 to -0.2940, p=0.0018, Figure 3B]. We also  
3 evaluated the relationship between hippocampal VACHT protein levels to learning  
4 the PAL task. We calculated the rate of learning as the slope of the learning curve of  
5 both response accuracy and correction errors across all the weeks of the task.  
6 VACHT protein level was positively correlated to the rate of learning of response  
7 accuracy [Pearson's r=0.5053, CI=0.08072 to 0.7747, p=0.0231, Figure 3C], and  
8 negatively correlated to the correction error rate of learning [Pearson's r=-0.1799,  
9 CI=-0.7982 to -0.1418, p=0.0120, Figure 3D]. Importantly, VACHT protein level did  
10 not correlate to mean response latency across the task [Pearson's r=0.1349, CI=  
11 0.3273 to 0.5450, p=0.5708, Figure 3E] or mean reward collection latency across the  
12 task [Pearson's r=-0.1799, CI=-0.5676 to 0.2731, p=0.4352, Figure 3F], suggesting  
13 that response patterns and motivation is unaltered by reduced VACHT levels. Taken  
14 together these results show that the less VACHT protein in the hippocampus the  
15 worse is the mouse performance in the dPAL task, indicating that dPAL learning is  
16 modulated by septohippocampal cholinergic signalling.

## 17 **VACHT and spatial navigation**

18 Given the strong deficit of association of the image with its correct location in the  
19 PAL task, it seemed of importance also to evaluate spatial memory in these mice.  
20 Spatial memory is widely used to assess information acquisition and storage in the  
21 hippocampus, but cholinergic dysfunction has only mild effects in the MWM in mice  
22 [27, 29]. Our data showed that spatial learning on the MWM was not completely  
23 disrupted in VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flo</sup> mice as we observed for PAL acquisition (Figure  
24 S3A-C). On the probe trial of the MWM, both groups of mice spent significantly more  
25 time in the target quadrant compared to the opposite quadrant [Two-way ANOVA  
26 shows a significant effect of quadrant,  $F_{(3,30)}=38.04$ , p<0.0001, no effect of genotype,  
27  $F_{(1,10)}=6.346$ , p=0.9937, and an interaction effect  $F_{(3,30)}= 2.914$ , p=0.0401, Figure  
28 S3D], post-hoc analysis revealed that both groups spent significantly more time in  
29 the target quadrant. However, VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flo</sup> mice had significantly fewer  
30 platform crosses compared to littermate controls [ $t_{(19)}=2.692$ , p=0.0144, Figure S3E].  
31 To specifically evaluate the contribution of hippocampal cholinergic tone to learning  
32 and memory performance in the spatial version of the MWM, we stereotactically

1 injected AAV8-GFP-Cre ( $n=25$ ) virus to the MS/VDB in another cohort of of  
2 VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice (Figure S4A and B). VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice injected with AAV8-GFP  
3 ( $n=14$ ) were used as controls. AAV8-GFP-Cre injected mice that showed more than  
4 50% of hippocampal VACChT protein levels ( $n=11$ ) when compared to controls were  
5 excluded from the analysis (Fig S4D). In AAV8-GFP-Cre injected mice with reduced  
6 hippocampal VACChT levels, VACChT protein in the cortex was not changed [97% of  
7 AAV8-GFP VACChT levels,  $t_{(6)}=0.453$ ,  $p=0.665$ , Figure S4C and D]. AAV8-GFP-Cre  
8 mediated deletion of VACChT from the medial septum did not significantly alter  
9 acquisition of the spatial version of the MWM [Latency, Two-way RM ANOVA shows  
10 an effect of days  $F_{(3,39)}=22.84$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , no effect of Cre-virus injection  $F_{(1,13)}=$   
11 0.2228,  $p=0.6447$ , and no interaction,  $F_{(3,39)}=1.302$ ,  $p=0.2876$ , Figure 4A]. Similar  
12 results were obtained for distance travelled [Two-way RM ANOVA shows an effect of  
13 days,  $F_{(3,39)}=23.5$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , no effect of Cre expression  $F_{(1,13)}=0.3125$ ,  $p=0.5856$ ,  
14 and no interaction,  $F_{(3,39)}=1.329$ ,  $p=0.2787$ , Figure 4B]. In the probe trial, mice  
15 injected with the AAV8-GFP-Cre virus did not differ from controls in terms of  
16 preference for the target quadrant [Two-way ANOVA shows a significant effect of  
17 quadrant,  $F_{(3,39)}=46.55$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , no effect of Cre expression,  $F_{(1,13)}=1.153$ ,  
18  $p=0.3024$ , and no interaction  $F_{(3,39)}=0.2691$ ,  $p=0.8473$ , Figure 4D] or platform  
19 crosses ( $t_{(25)}=0.9547$ ,  $p=0.3603$ , Figure 4E). Taken together, these results suggest  
20 that decreased levels of hippocampal cholinergic activity do not seem to affect MWM  
21 performance.

22 VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice were also tested on the reversal learning protocol of the  
23 MWM. During the course of 4 days, control mice significantly improved in their  
24 latency to find the hidden platform in contrast to VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice [Two-way  
25 RM ANOVA shows a significant effect of days  $F_{(3,30)}=8.802$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , main effect of  
26 genotype  $F_{(1,10)}= 8.843$ ,  $p=0.0078$ , and no interaction  $F_{(3,30)}=1.466$ ,  $p=0.2334$ , Figure  
27 5A-C). Notably, on the probe trial, control mice spent considerably more time in the  
28 target quadrant compared to the other quadrants [Two-way ANOVA shows a  
29 significant effect of quadrant,  $F_{(3,30)}=6.963$ ,  $p=0.0004$ , no effect of genotype,  
30  $F_{(1,10)}=1.551$ ,  $p=0.9990$ , and an interaction effect  $F_{(3,30)}= 3.631$ ,  $p=0.0168$ , Figure  
31 5D], while VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice visited all quadrants almost equally. The  
32 number of platform crosses was also higher for control mice compared to VACChT  
33 mutants [ $t_{(19)}=2.606$ ,  $p=0.0174$ , Figure 5E]. These results indicate that, different from

1 control mice, VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice were unable to extinguish the previously  
2 learned position and relearn the new position of the hidden platform.

3 To account for compromised striatal cholinergic signaling in VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup>  
4 mice (Figure S1D), we also tested a mouse line with selective deletion of VAChT in  
5 striatal neurons (VAChT<sup>D2-Cre-flo/flox</sup>), but spared hippocampal VAChT [28] in the  
6 MWM (Figure S5). Interestingly, VAChT<sup>D2-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice did not differ from controls  
7 (VAChT<sup>flo/flox</sup>) in both acquisition and reversal versions on the MWM (Figure S5 D-H).  
8 These results suggest that deficits seen in reversal learning in VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup>  
9 mice are not likely due to impaired striatal cholinergic transmission, but rather a  
10 result of hippocampal/cortical or combined cortical hippocampal dysfunction.

11 Selective reduction of hippocampal cholinergic tone in virus injected mice also  
12 increased latency to find the platform in the reversal learning [Two-way RM ANOVA  
13 shows an effect of days,  $F_{(3,39)}=21.96$ ,  $p<0.0001$  and a significant interaction effect,  
14  $F_{(3,39)}=7.507$ ,  $p=0.0004$ ], with post-hoc analysis revealing that AAV8-GFP-Cre  
15 injected mice performed significantly worse on day 4 compared to controls (Figure  
16 5G). During the probe trial, mice injected with AAV8-GFP-Cre virus showed  
17 significant impairments, failing to show a preference for the target quadrant [Two-  
18 way ANOVA shows a significant effect of quadrant,  $F_{(3,39)}=8.759$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , no effect  
19 of Cre,  $F_{(1,13)}=0.00365$ ,  $p=0.9848$ , an interaction effect  $F_{(3,39)}= 5.317$ ,  $p=0.0030$ ,  
20 Figure 5J]. Post-hoc analysis revealed that the AAV8-GFP-Cre mice did not prefer  
21 the target quadrant compared to the other quadrants, while the AAV8-GFP injected  
22 controls had a strong preference for the target quadrant. Furthermore, the AAV8-  
23 GFP-Cre injected mice showed a drastic decrease in the number of platform crosses  
24 ( $t_{(26)}=0.9547$ ,  $p=0.0010$ , Figure 5K). These results reveal that disruption of  
25 hippocampal cholinergic tone, but not striatal or cortical cholinergic activity,  
26 compromises information processing in the MWM reversal learning.

## 27 **Regulation of working memory by septohippocampal VAChT**

28 To determine whether other cognitive domains of importance in neuropsychiatric  
29 disorders may also be regulated by synaptically-released ACh, we evaluated the  
30 performance of the VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice on two measures of working memory:  
31 the working memory version of the MWM and spontaneous alternations in the Y-  
32 maze. In the working memory version of the MWM, VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice failed

1 to improve their performance from the first to the second trial resulting in significant  
2 impairments in measures of latency savings [ $t_{(12)}=3.580$ ,  $p=0.0030$ , Figure 6A] and  
3 distance savings [ $t_{(12)}=2.852$ ,  $p=0.0127$ , Figure 6B], suggesting that the VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flo</sup>  
4 mice have impaired working memory. Similarly, VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flo</sup> mice  
5 revisited arms in the maze more often than controls resulting in a significant  
6 decrease in spontaneous alternations in the Y maze [ $t_{(12)}=2.674$ ,  $p=0.0182$ , Figure  
7 6C), suggesting that forebrain VACht is required for normal working memory  
8 performance.

9 When tested on the working memory MWM test, mice with selective elimination of  
10 septohippocampal VACht by virus injection (same cohort used in the MWM) also  
11 showed impaired latency savings ratio [ $t_{(26)}=2.847$ ,  $p= 0.0111$ , Figure 6D] and  
12 distance savings ratio [ $t_{(26)}=2.149$ ,  $p=0.0473$ , Figure 6E]. On the spontaneous  
13 alternations Y-maze task, AAV8-GFP-Cre injected mice showed impairments on  
14 working memory, measured as a significant decreased rate of spontaneous  
15 alternations [ $t_{(26)}=3.347$ ,  $p=0.0041$ , Figure 6F]. It is interesting to note that working  
16 memory deficits observed for AAV8-GFP-Cre injected mice were similar to deficits  
17 observed for VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flo</sup> mice. Taken together these results indicate that  
18 working memory is highly sensitive to hippocampal cholinergic tone.

19 **4. DISCUSSION**

20 Here we show that manipulation of VACht levels in a brain-region selective manner  
21 helps to reveal the contribution of compromised hippocampal cholinergic tone for  
22 information processing. In particular, we show that hippocampal cholinergic  
23 signaling is important for the modulation of tasks that are relevant for understanding  
24 cognitive symptoms in schizophrenia and dementia, including the PAL task.  
25 Interestingly, some hippocampal-dependent tasks appear to be more sensitive to  
26 decreased cholinergic signalling than others. Our results provide a comprehensive  
27 map of cholinergic-regulated hippocampal cognitive processing that may be useful to  
28 understand similar deficits in humans with cholinergic deficiency.

29 Notably, we report novel data indicating the importance of cholinergic signalling in  
30 regulating the hippocampal-dependent PAL task. Clinically, the PAL task has been  
31 suggested as a potential cognitive marker of decline in psychosis [37]. Significant  
32 impairments in PAL have been observed in patients with schizophrenia with a

1 positive correlation between failure on the PAL task and negative symptoms [38].  
2 Additionally, hippocampal activation during PAL has been shown to be changed in  
3 patients with mild cognitive impairment when compared to aged-matched controls  
4 [40]. Hence, PAL has also been considered a sensitive task for predicting cognitive  
5 decline in AD [36, 41].

6 Mouse performance in PAL, as well as in other biconditional paired-associates tasks,  
7 depends on intact hippocampal function [33, 42]. However, whether cholinergic  
8 signalling in the hippocampus is required for acquisition/recall of the task has not  
9 been clearly established. Systemic administration of donepezil, a cholinesterase  
10 inhibitor, improved PAL performance in mice, an effect that was attenuated with  
11 administration of muscarinic antagonists [42]. Similar results have been observed in  
12 monkeys where both mecamylamine (nicotinic antagonist) and scopolamine  
13 (muscarinic antagonist) induced deficits in PAL performance [43, 44]. These results  
14 suggest that cholinergic signalling might be relevant for PAL. Also, rats previously  
15 trained in PAL that received injections into the dorsal hippocampus of either  
16 scopolamine or mecamylamine and were re-tested did not show deficits in  
17 performance [33], suggesting that hippocampal cholinergic signalling might not  
18 modulate recall in this task. Our results indicate that disruption in forebrain  
19 cholinergic tone disturbs PAL learning. Additionally, our data suggest that  
20 hippocampal cholinergic signalling has an important role in encoding the  
21 associations required for PAL, as performance of mice in the PAL task correlates  
22 with hippocampal VACHT protein levels in mice. Importantly, these deficits occurred  
23 in the absence of alterations in latency to touch the screen or to collect the reward,  
24 indicating that motivation was not a factor in the poorer performance of mice with  
25 lower cholinergic tone. Interestingly, mice deficient for the M1 receptor presented no  
26 differences compared to controls in their acquisition of the PAL task [45], suggesting  
27 that nicotinic and/or other muscarinic receptors might be involved in mediating  
28 learning in this hippocampal-dependent task.

29 The mechanisms by which ACh secretion facilitates PAL performance are not fully  
30 understood. It is possible that cholinergic tone in the hippocampus is required for  
31 specific types of synaptic plasticity. Indeed, hippocampal LTP *in vitro* is disturbed in  
32 a different mouse line lacking forebrain VACHT [29]. We corroborated this finding *in*  
33 *vivo* in VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice and demonstrated that in the absence of VACHT

1 expression, hippocampal LTP is compromised, suggesting that disturbances of  
2 synaptic plasticity might contribute to the deficit.

3 We showed that acquisition of the spatial version of the MWM and recall of platform  
4 location was affected in VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> mice, while AAV8-Cre-GFP injected  
5 mice did not show any deficit in this behavioral task. In contrast to the reference  
6 memory test, both VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> and AAV8-Cre-GFP injected mice when  
7 tested in the MWM reversal-learning task presented extensive deficits, suggesting a  
8 prominent role for hippocampal cholinergic signalling in reversal learning.

9 Both prefrontal cortex and hippocampus have been implicated in working memory  
10 (Yoon *et al.*, 2008). A number of studies indicate that cholinergic neurotransmission  
11 is crucial for modulation of working memory in various behavioral tasks (Furey *et al.*;  
12 2000, Hironaka *et al.*, 2001, Levy *et al.* 1991, Miyamoto *et al.*, 1987, Baxter *et al.*,  
13 1995). Whether cholinergic modulation of working memory is dependent on ACh  
14 acting on prefrontal cortex, hippocampus or in both structures simultaneously is not  
15 known. Our results show that deficits in the working memory version of the MWM  
16 task and the Y-maze alternating task are equally severe in both forebrain VAChT  
17 mutants (VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> mice) and hippocampus VAChT mutants (AAV8-Cre-  
18 GFP injected mice), suggesting that hippocampal cholinergic tone is vital in  
19 regulating information processing in working memory tasks. Taking together, these  
20 results suggest that ACh may exert important roles in working memory via  
21 modulation of hippocampal function.

22 The present work is relevant to understand how drug-induced cholinergic dysfunction  
23 or degenerative changes in cholinergic neurons contribute to cognitive alterations in  
24 several neuropsychiatric disorders [7, 46]. Our results reveal how distinct types of  
25 hippocampal information processing are affected by hippocampal cholinergic  
26 signalling. Hippocampal cholinergic activity does not seem to be critical for spatial  
27 reference learning and memory, but has fundamental roles on working memory,  
28 reversal learning and paired-associates learning. As PAL performance is highly  
29 dependent on hippocampal cholinergic integrity, it is tempting to speculate that the  
30 PAL task could be used to identify individuals with cognitive dysfunction linked to  
31 hippocampal cholinergic abnormalities.

1 **5. FIGURE LEGENDS**

2 **Figure 1. VACChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> mice display impairments in the acquisition of**  
3 **dPAL.** (a) Image depicting a mouse performing the task, where the flower shown as  
4 the S+ and the airplane as the S-. Data for the acquisition of the dPAL task for  
5 VACChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> (n=7 clear squares) and VACChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> (n=7 black squares) mice.  
6 Each week represents five testing sessions of 36 trials (b) Mean accuracy. (c) Mean  
7 correction errors. (d) Response latency. (e) Reward collection latency. (Data are  
8 mean ± SEM. \*P<0.05, \*\*P<0.01, \*\*\*P<0.0001).

9 **Figure 2. Hippocampal LTP is disrupted in forebrain-specific VACChT knockout**  
10 **mice *in vivo*.** (a) Normalized slopes of the excitatory sink recorded at CA1 stratum  
11 radiatum (apical dendrites) of VACChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> (gray squares, n=5) and VACChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-</sup>  
12 <sup>floxed/floxed</sup> (black circles, n=6) mice. Baseline was monitored for 30 minutes prior to  
13 tetanus delivery (t=0), and post-tetanic response was monitored for 120 minutes. A  
14 1-second 100 Hz train, delivered at 2-3 times the threshold intensity (arrow), induced  
15 higher and more prolonged potentiation in VACChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> mice than  
16 VACChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> controls. Insets show representative current sink time response taken at  
17 80 minutes (red traces), overlaid on the pre-tetanus baseline response (black  
18 traces), from each genotype. (b) Normalized excitatory sink slope averaged across  
19 30 minute time intervals (mean ± SEM) in VACChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> and VACChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup>  
20 mice, with significant difference between mouse groups at 90-120 minutes  
21 ( $t_{(9)}=3.911$ ,  $p=0.0036$ ).

22 **Figure 3. Medium septum AAV8-GFP-CRE injected mice show deficits in dPAL.**  
23 (a-b) Linear regression and correlation between response accuracy ( $r=0.5208$ ,  
24  $p=0.0186$ ) and correction errors ( $r=-0.5154$ ,  $p=0.0168$ ) on week 9 and hippocampal  
25 VACChT protein expression levels. (c-d) Linear regression and correlation between  
26 response accuracy ( $r=0.4460$ ,  $p=0.0487$ ) and correction errors ( $r=-0.1799$ ,  $p=0.0120$ )  
27 across all the weeks of the PAL task and hippocampal VACChT protein expression  
28 levels. (e-f) The relationship between response latency ( $r=0.1349$ ,  $p=0.5708$ ) and  
29 reward collection latency ( $r=-0.1799$ ,  $p=0.4352$ ) across all the weeks of the PAL task  
30 and VACChT expression levels.

31 **Figure 4. Performance of medium septum AAV8-GFP-CRE injected mice in the**  
32 **MWM.** VACChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> injected with AAV8-GFP virus (gray squares, n=14) or AAV8-

1 GFP-CRE virus (black circles, n=14) were tested in the spatial paradigm of the  
2 MWM. Data average of four 90-s trials per day were plotted. (a) Latency to reach the  
3 platform, (b) Distance to reach the platform, (c) Speed to reach the platform, (d) The  
4 percentage of time spent in each quadrant of the pool measured on day 5 in a 60-s  
5 probe trial with the platform removed. (e) Number of platform crosses during the  
6 probe trial. (f) Representative path traces of two AAV8-GFP and two AAV8-GFP-  
7 CRE injected mice in the probe trial. The target quadrant is in the upper right. Data  
8 are mean ± SEM. \*P<0.05, \*\*P<0.01. T, target; O, opposite; L, left; R, right.

9 **Figure 5. Reversal learning is affected in VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> and medium**  
10 **septum AAV8-GFP-CRE injected mice.** VAChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> (gray squares, n=11),  
11 VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> (black circles, n=11) were tested in the reversal paradigm of the  
12 MWM. Data average of four 90-s trials per day were plotted. (a) Latency to reach the  
13 platform, (b) Distance to reach the platform, (c) Speed to reach the platform, (d) The  
14 percentage of time spent in each quadrant of the pool measured on day 5 in a 60-s  
15 probe trial with the platform removed. (e) Number of platform crosses during the  
16 probe trial. (f) Representative path traces for two VAChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> and two VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-</sup>  
17 <sup>Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> in the probe trial. The target quadrant is in the upper left. (g-l) AAV8-GFP  
18 (gray squares, n=14) or AAV8-GFP-CRE (black circles, n=14) injected mice were  
19 tested in the reversal paradigm of the MWM. The data average four 90-s trials per  
20 day were plotted. (g) Latency to find the platform (h) Distance, (i) Speed, (j) The  
21 percentage of time spent in each quadrant of the pool was measured on day 5 in a  
22 60-s probe trial with the platform removed. (k) Number of platform crosses during the  
23 probe trial. (l) two AAV8-GFP and two AAV8-GFP-CRE injected mice in the probe  
24 trial. The target quadrant is indicated with a T. Data are mean ± SEM. \*P<0.05,  
25 \*\*P<0.01, \*\*\*P<0.0001. T, target; O, opposite; L, left; R, right.

26 **Figure 6. Working memory depends on hippocampal cholinergic tone.** (a)  
27 Latency savings ratio and (b) distance savings ratio for VAChT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup> (gray, n=7) and  
28 VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> (black, n=7) mice in the working memory version of the MWM.  
29 (c) Spontaneous alternations in the Y-maze for VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup>. (d) Latency  
30 savings ratio and (e) distance savings ratio for AAV8-GFP (gray, n=14) and AAV8-  
31 GFP-CRE (black, n=14) mice in the working memory version of the MWM. (f)  
32 Spontaneous alternations in the Y-maze for virus injected mice. Data are mean ±  
33 SEM. \*P < 0.05, \*\*P < 0.01

1   **6. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2

3   The authors declare no competing financial interests. We thank Dr. Hermona Soreq  
4   (The Hebrew University of Jerusalem) for several early discussions about these  
5   data. We also thank Dr. Ashbeel Roy (The University of Western Ontario) for  
6   proofreading this manuscript. This work was supported by CIHR (MOP 93651,  
7   12600, 89919), NSERC (402524-2013), the Weston Brain Institute, Canadian  
8   Foundation for Innovation, ORF (Ontario research Fund), fellowship support from  
9   Kuwait University to M.A.A-O, the Annie Dakens Research Fund Award from the  
10   Alzheimer's Society fellowship to B.K and a fellowship from the Heart and Stroke  
11   Foundation of Canada to M.S.G. G.M.P received a graduate fellowship and D.M.B is  
12   a research fellow (304389/2012-9) from the Brazilian National Council for Scientific  
13   and Technological Development (CNPq).

14

1      **7. REFERENCES**

- 2      1. Strauss, M.E., et al., *Effects of anticholinergic medication on memory in*  
3      *schizophrenia*. Schizophr Res, 1990. **3**(2): p. 127-9.
- 4      2. Feinberg, M., *The problems of anticholinergic adverse effects in older*  
5      *patients*. Drugs Aging, 1993. **3**(4): p. 335-48.
- 6      3. Silver, H. and N. Geraisy, *Effects of biperiden and amantadine on memory in*  
7      *medicated chronic schizophrenic patients. A Double-blind cross-over study*. Br J  
8      Psychiatry, 1995. **166**(2): p. 241-3.
- 9      4. Minzenberg, M.J., et al., *Association of anticholinergic load with impairment of*  
10     *complex attention and memory in schizophrenia*. Am J Psychiatry, 2004. **161**(1): p.  
11     116-24.
- 12     5. Gray, S.L., et al., *Cumulative Use of Strong Anticholinergics and Incident*  
13     *Dementia: A Prospective Cohort Study*. JAMA Intern Med, 2015.
- 14     6. Schaaf, C.P., *Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in human genetic disease*.  
15     Genet Med, 2014. **16**(9): p. 649-56.
- 16     7. Scarr, E., et al., *Decreased cortical muscarinic receptors define a subgroup of*  
17     *subjects with schizophrenia*. Mol Psychiatry, 2009. **14**(11): p. 1017-23.
- 18     8. Perry, E.K., et al., *Cholinergic nicotinic and muscarinic receptors in dementia*  
19     *of Alzheimer, Parkinson and Lewy body types*. J Neural Transm Park Dis Dement  
20     Sect, 1990. **2**(3): p. 149-58.
- 21     9. Maki, M., et al., *Decreased expression of hippocampal cholinergic*  
22     *neurostimulating peptide precursor protein mRNA in the hippocampus in Alzheimer*  
23     *disease*. J Neuropathol Exp Neurol, 2002. **61**(2): p. 176-85.
- 24     10. Mesulam, M.M., *Cholinergic circuitry of the human nucleus basalis and its fate*  
25     *in Alzheimer's disease*. J Comp Neurol, 2013. **521**(18): p. 4124-44.
- 26     11. Ge, S. and J.A. Dani, *Nicotinic acetylcholine receptors at glutamate synapses*  
27     *facilitate long-term depression or potentiation*. J Neurosci, 2005. **25**(26): p. 6084-91.
- 28     12. Gu, Z. and J.L. Yakel, *Timing-dependent septal cholinergic induction of*  
29     *dynamic hippocampal synaptic plasticity*. Neuron, 2011. **71**(1): p. 155-65.
- 30     13. Ji, D., R. Lape, and J.A. Dani, *Timing and location of nicotinic activity*  
31     *enhances or depresses hippocampal synaptic plasticity*. Neuron, 2001. **31**(1): p. 131-  
32     141.
- 33     14. Leung, L.S., et al., *Cholinergic activity enhances hippocampal long-term*  
34     *potentiation in CA1 during walking in rats*. J Neurosci, 2003. **23**(28): p. 9297-304.

- 1 15. Seeger, T., et al., *M2 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor knock-out mice show*  
2 *deficits in behavioral flexibility, working memory, and hippocampal plasticity.* J  
3 *Neurosci*, 2004. **24**(45): p. 10117-27.
- 4 16. Anagnostaras, S.G., et al., *Scopolamine and Pavlovian fear conditioning in*  
5 *rats: dose-effect analysis.* *Neuropsychopharmacology*, 1999. **21**(6): p. 731-44.
- 6 17. Gale, G.D., S.G. Anagnostaras, and M.S. Fanselow, *Cholinergic modulation*  
7 *of pavlovian fear conditioning: effects of intrahippocampal scopolamine infusion.*  
8 *Hippocampus*, 2001. **11**(4): p. 371-6.
- 9 18. Wallenstein, G.V. and D.R. Vago, *Intrahippocampal scopolamine impairs both*  
10 *acquisition and consolidation of contextual fear conditioning.* *Neurobiol Learn Mem*,  
11 2001. **75**(3): p. 245-52.
- 12 19. Decker, M.W. and M.J. Majchrzak, *Effects of systemic and*  
13 *intracerebroventricular administration of mecamylamine, a nicotinic cholinergic*  
14 *antagonist, on spatial memory in rats.* *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*, 1992. **107**(4): p.  
15 530-4.
- 16 20. Pichat, P., et al., *SSR180711, a novel selective alpha7 nicotinic receptor*  
17 *partial agonist: (II) efficacy in experimental models predictive of activity against*  
18 *cognitive symptoms of schizophrenia.* *Neuropsychopharmacology*, 2007. **32**(1): p.  
19 17-34.
- 20 21. Timmermann, D.B., et al., *An allosteric modulator of the alpha7 nicotinic*  
21 *acetylcholine receptor possessing cognition-enhancing properties in vivo.* *J*  
22 *Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 2007. **323**(1): p. 294-307.
- 23 22. Ragozzino, M.E., et al., *The selective M1 muscarinic cholinergic agonist CDD-*  
24 *0102A enhances working memory and cognitive flexibility.* *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*,  
25 2012. **340**(3): p. 588-94.
- 26 23. Chudasama, Y., et al., *Cholinergic modulation of visual attention and working*  
27 *memory: dissociable effects of basal forebrain 192-IgG-saporin lesions and*  
28 *intraprefrontal infusions of scopolamine.* *Learn Mem*, 2004. **11**(1): p. 78-86.
- 29 24. Poulin, B., et al., *The M3-muscarinic receptor regulates learning and memory*  
30 *in a receptor phosphorylation/arrestin-dependent manner.* *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*,  
31 2010. **107**(20): p. 9440-5.
- 32 25. Anagnostaras, S.G., et al., *Selective cognitive dysfunction in acetylcholine M1*  
33 *muscarinic receptor mutant mice.* *Nat Neurosci*, 2003. **6**(1): p. 51-8.
- 34 26. Prado, V.F., et al., *Regulation of cholinergic activity by the vesicular*  
35 *acetylcholine transporter.* *Biochem J*, 2013. **450**(2): p. 265-74.

- 1 27. Moreau, P.H., et al., *Neuroanatomical and behavioral effects of a novel*  
2 *version of the cholinergic immunotoxin mu p75-saporin in mice*. Hippocampus, 2008.  
3 **18**(6): p. 610-22.
- 4 28. Guzman, M.S., et al., *Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine transporter in*  
5 *the striatum reveals regulation of behaviour by cholinergic-glutamatergic co-*  
6 *transmission*. PLoS Biol, 2011. **9**(11): p. e1001194.
- 7 29. Martyn, A.C., et al., *Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine transporter in the*  
8 *forebrain causes hyperactivity and deficits in spatial memory and long-term*  
9 *potentiation*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2012. **109**(43): p. 17651-6.
- 10 30. Patel, J.C., et al., *Opposing regulation of dopaminergic activity and*  
11 *exploratory motor behavior by forebrain and brainstem cholinergic circuits*. Nat  
12 Commun, 2012. **3**: p. 1172.
- 13 31. McCarthy, A.D., et al., *FK962 and donepezil act synergistically to improve*  
14 *cognition in rats: potential as an add-on therapy for Alzheimer's disease*. Pharmacol  
15 Biochem Behav, 2011. **98**(1): p. 76-80.
- 16 32. Romberg, C., et al., *Impaired attention in the 3xTgAD mouse model of*  
17 *Alzheimer's disease: rescue by donepezil (Aricept)*. J Neurosci, 2011. **31**(9): p. 3500-  
18 7.
- 19 33. Talpos, J.C., et al., *A novel touchscreen-automated paired-associate learning*  
20 *(PAL) task sensitive to pharmacological manipulation of the hippocampus: a*  
21 *translational rodent model of cognitive impairments in neurodegenerative disease*.  
22 Psychopharmacology (Berl), 2009. **205**(1): p. 157-168.
- 23 34. Morton, A.J., et al., *Measuring cognitive deficits in disabled mice using an*  
24 *automated interactive touchscreen system*. Nat Methods, 2006. **3**(10): p. 767.
- 25 35. Talpos, J.C., et al., *Trial-unique, delayed nonmatching-to-location (TUNL): a*  
26 *novel, highly hippocampus-dependent automated touchscreen test of location*  
27 *memory and pattern separation*. Neurobiol Learn Mem, 2010. **94**(3): p. 341-52.
- 28 36. Blackwell, A.D., et al., *Detecting dementia: novel neuropsychological markers*  
29 *of preclinical Alzheimer's disease*. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord, 2004. **17**(1-2): p. 42-  
30 8.
- 31 37. Wood, S.J., et al., *Visuospatial memory and learning in first-episode*  
32 *schizophreniform psychosis and established schizophrenia: a functional correlate of*  
33 *hippocampal pathology?* Psychol Med, 2002. **32**(3): p. 429-38.
- 34 38. Barnett, J.H., et al., *Visuospatial learning and executive function are*  
35 *independently impaired in first-episode psychosis*. Psychol Med, 2005. **35**(7): p.  
36 1031-41.

- 1 39. Martins-Silva, C., et al., *Novel strains of mice deficient for the vesicular*  
2 *acetylcholine transporter: insights on transcriptional regulation and control of*  
3 *locomotor behavior.* PLoS One, 2011. **6**(3): p. e17611.
- 4 40. de Rover, M., et al., *Hippocampal dysfunction in patients with mild cognitive*  
5 *impairment: a functional neuroimaging study of a visuospatial paired associates*  
6 *learning task.* Neuropsychologia, 2011. **49**(7): p. 2060-70.
- 7 41. Swainson, R., et al., *Early detection and differential diagnosis of Alzheimer's*  
8 *disease and depression with neuropsychological tasks.* Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord,  
9 2001. **12**(4): p. 265-80.
- 10 42. Bartko, S.J., et al., *A computer-automated touchscreen paired-associates*  
11 *learning (PAL) task for mice: impairments following administration of scopolamine or*  
12 *dicyclomine and improvements following donepezil.* Psychopharmacology (Berl),  
13 2011. **214**(2): p. 537-548.
- 14 43. Katner, S.N., et al., *Effects of nicotine and mecamylamine on cognition in*  
15 *rhesus monkeys.* Psychopharmacology (Berl), 2004. **175**(2): p. 225-40.
- 16 44. Taffe, M.A., et al., *Differential muscarinic and NMDA contributions to visuo-*  
17 *spatial paired-associate learning in rhesus monkeys.* Psychopharmacology (Berl),  
18 2002. **160**(3): p. 253-62.
- 19 45. Bartko, S.J., et al., *Intact attentional processing but abnormal responding in*  
20 *M1 muscarinic receptor-deficient mice using an automated touchscreen method.*  
21 Neuropharmacology, 2011. **61**(8): p. 1366-78.
- 22 46. Severance, E.G. and R.H. Yolken, *Novel alpha7 nicotinic receptor isoforms*  
23 *and deficient cholinergic transcription in schizophrenia.* Genes Brain Behav, 2008.  
24 **7**(1): p. 37-45.
- 25 47. Kolisnyk, B., et al., *ChAT-ChR2-EYFP mice have enhanced motor endurance*  
26 *but show deficits in attention and several additional cognitive domains.* J Neurosci,  
27 2013. **33**(25): p. 10427-38.
- 28 48. Kolisnyk, B., et al., *Forebrain deletion of the vesicular acetylcholine*  
29 *transporter results in deficits in executive function, metabolic, and RNA splicing*  
30 *abnormalities in the prefrontal cortex.* J Neurosci, 2013. **33**(37): p. 14908-20.
- 31 49. Franklin, K.B.J. and G. Paxinos, *The mouse brain in stereotaxic coordinates.*  
32 3rd ed. 2008, Amsterdam ; New York: Elsevier/Academic Press.
- 33 50. Hutchison, R.M., P. Chidiac, and L.S. Leung, *Hippocampal long-term*  
34 *potentiation is enhanced in urethane-anesthetized RGS2 knockout mice.*  
35 Hippocampus, 2009. **19**(8): p. 687-91.

- 1    51. Vorhees, C.V. and M.T. Williams, *Morris water maze: procedures for*  
2 *assessing spatial and related forms of learning and memory.* Nat Protoc, 2006. **1**(2):  
3 p. 848-58.
- 4    52. de Castro, B.M., et al., *Reduced expression of the vesicular acetylcholine*  
5 *transporter causes learning deficits in mice.* Genes Brain Behav, 2009. **8**(1): p. 23-  
6 35.
- 7    53. Prado, V.F., et al., *Mice deficient for the vesicular acetylcholine transporter*  
8 *are myasthenic and have deficits in object and social recognition.* Neuron, 2006.  
9 **51**(5): p. 601-612.
- 10    54. Sango, K., et al., *Mice lacking both subunits of lysosomal beta-*  
11 *hexosaminidase display gangliosidosis and mucopolysaccharidosis.* Nat Genet,  
12 1996. **14**(3): p. 348-52.

13

## 8. FIGURES

Figure 1

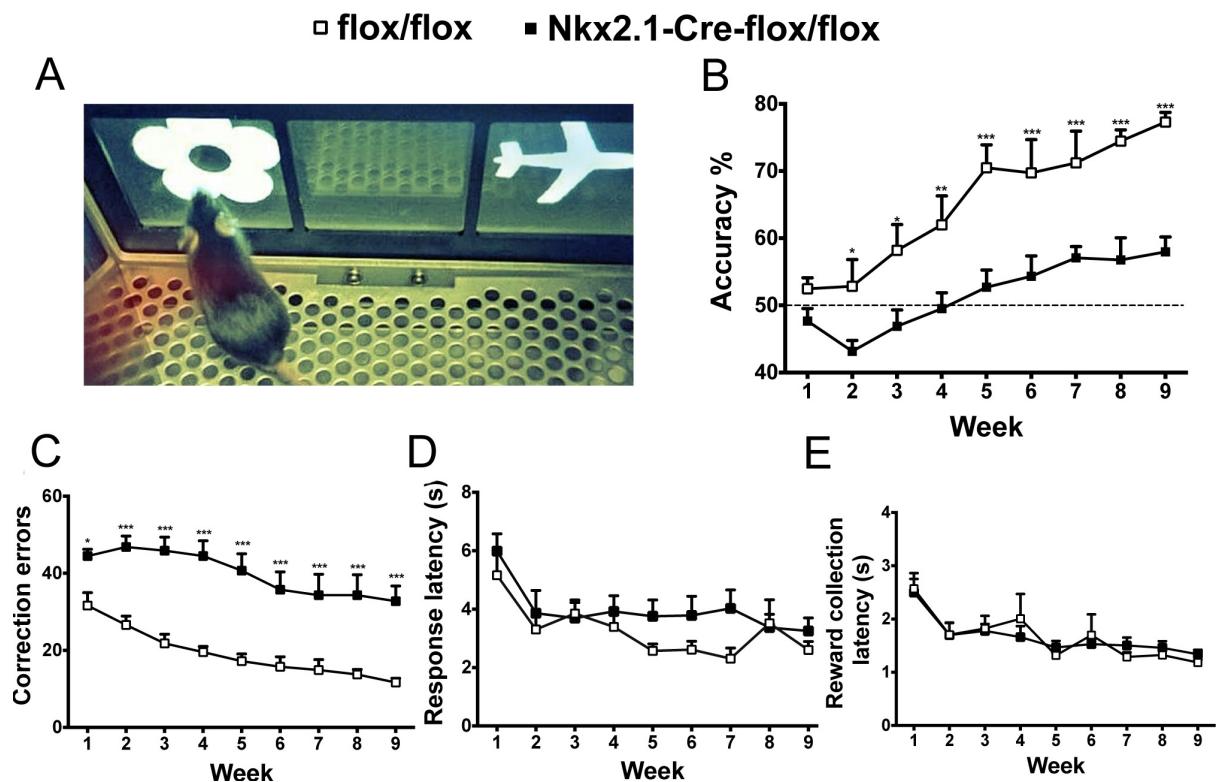


Figure 2

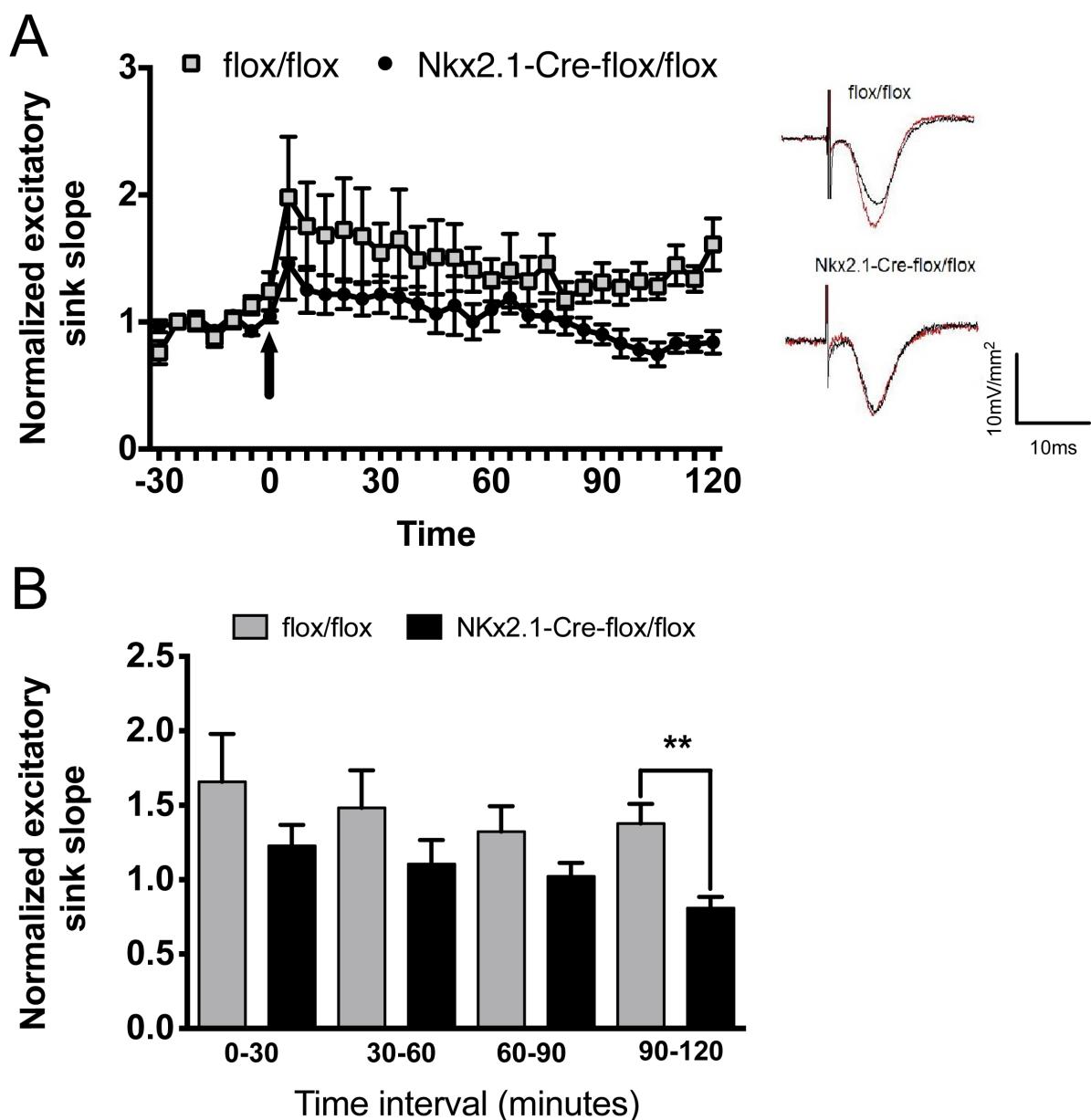


Figure 3

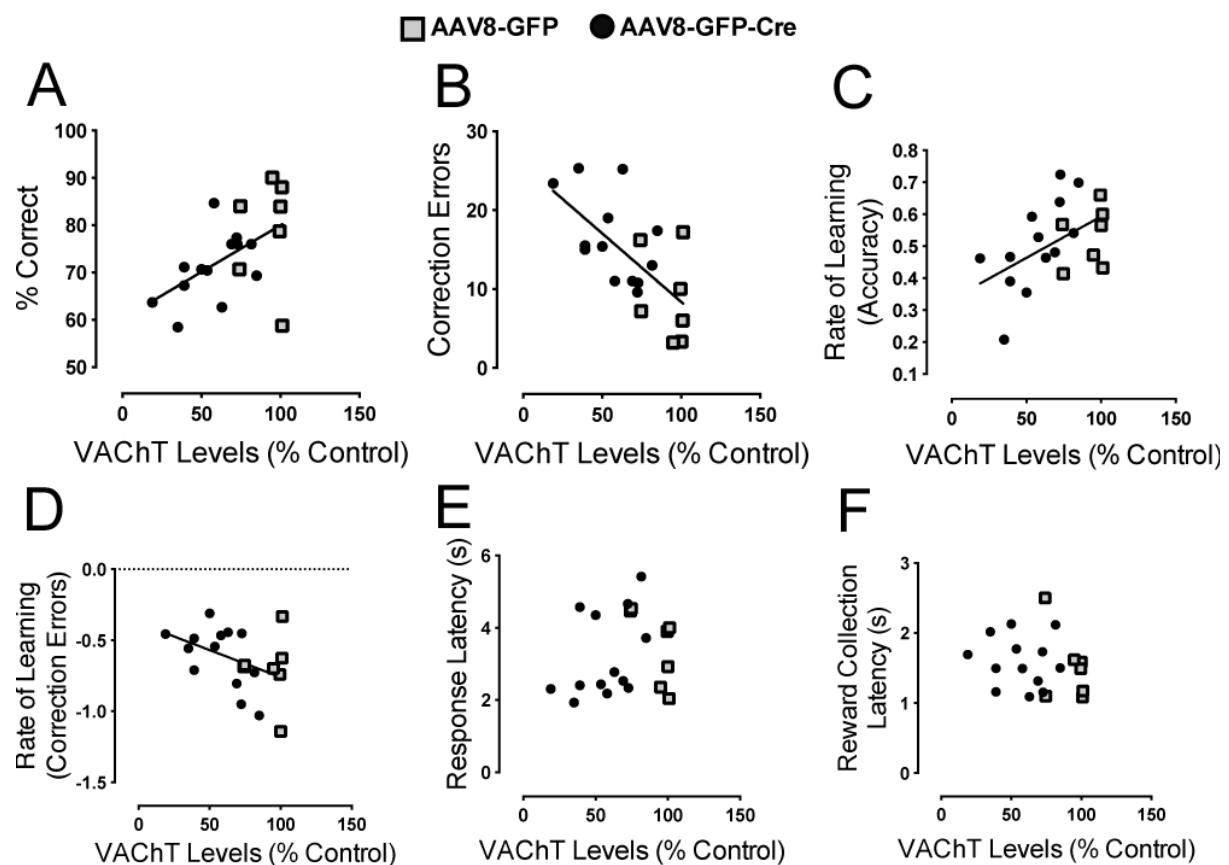


Figure 4

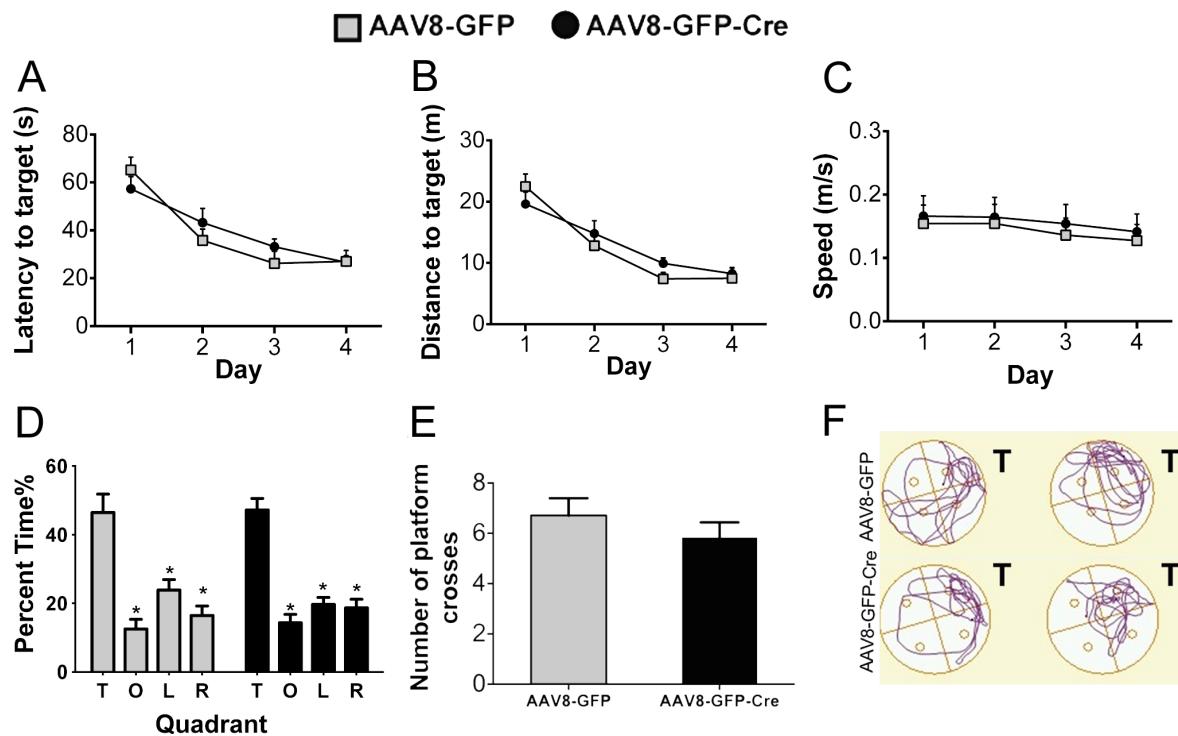


Figure 5

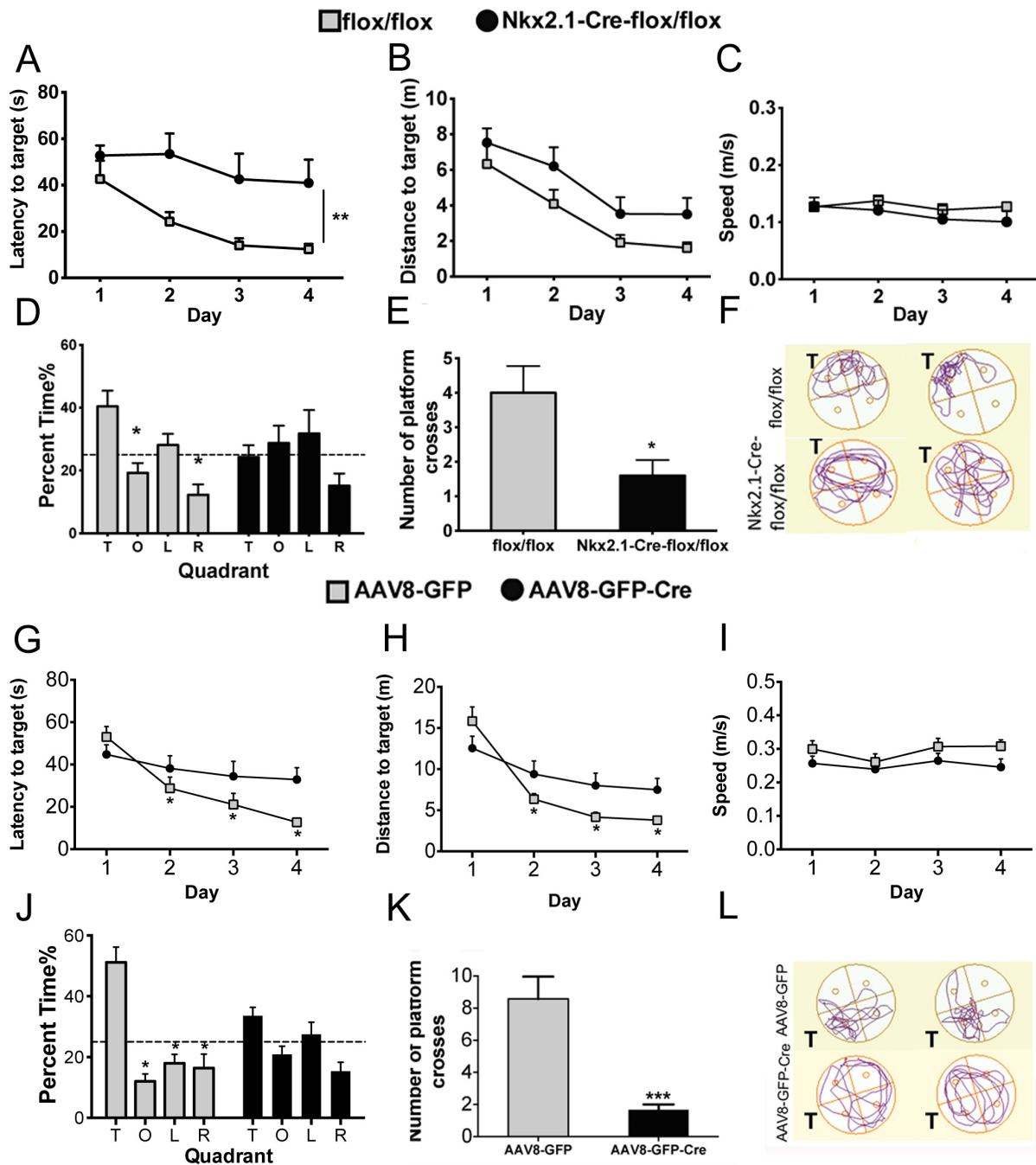
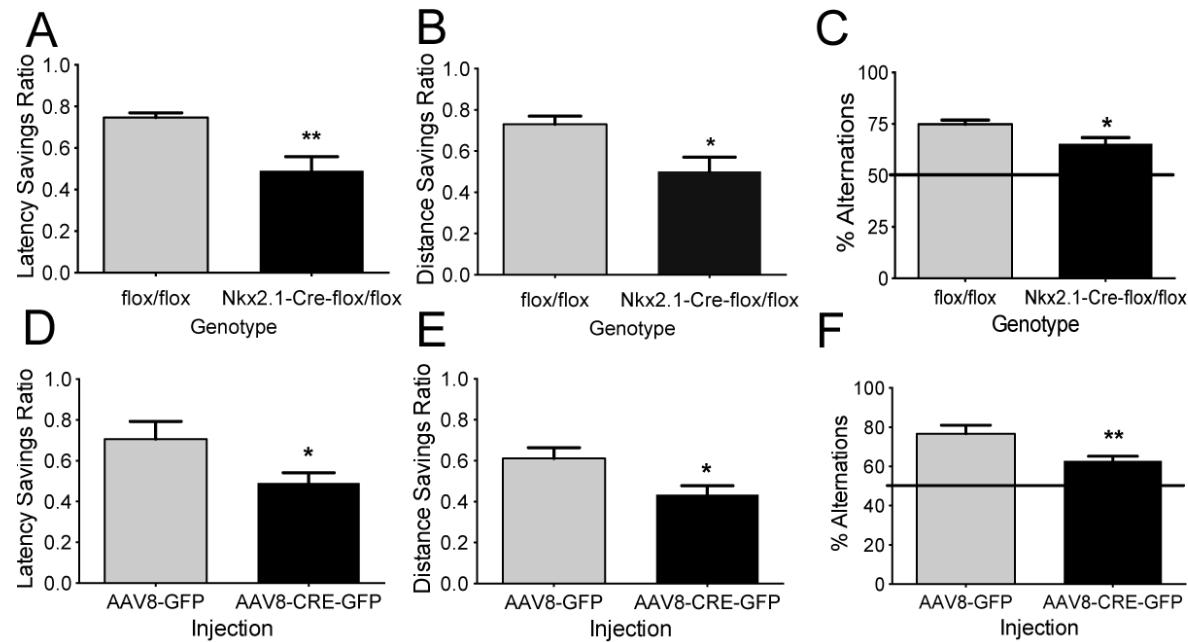


Figure 6



1      **9. SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION**

2      **Table S1.** Percentage of colocalization between cells that express CHT1 and Cre-  
3      mediated Td Tomato in different regions of the brain.

4      **Figure S1. NKx2.1-Cre drives Cre expression in forebrain cholinergic neurons.**

5      (a) Expression of Cre detected by tdTomato fluorescence in different regions in the  
6      brain of NKx2.1-Cre; B6.Cg-Gt(ROSA)26Sor<sup>tm1(CAG-tdTomato)Hze</sup>/J mice. (Scale bar,  
7      50μm.) (b-e) VAChT expression and quantification from Western blots in the whole  
8      cortex (b), hippocampus (c), striatum (d), brainstem (e) in VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> (gray bars)  
9      and VAChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxFlox</sup> (black bars) mice. VAChT expression was normalized to  
10     synaptophysin (n= 3, data are mean ± SEM. \*\*P<0.01).

11     **Figure S2.** Neuromuscular behavioral testing of VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> (white circles, n=6) and  
12     VAChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxFlox</sup> (black squares, n=6) mice. (a) Performance in the rotarod, (b)  
13     grip force and (c) wire-hang test.

14     **Figure S3. Performance of VAChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxFlox</sup> mice in the MWM.** VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup>  
15     (gray squares, n=11) and VAChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxFlox</sup> (black circles, n=11) mice were tested  
16     in the spatial paradigm of the MWM. The data average four 90-s trials per day were  
17     plotted. (a) Latency, (b) Distance, (c) Speed, (d) The percentage of time spent in  
18     each quadrant of the pool was measured on day 5 in a 60-s probe trial with the  
19     platform removed. (e) Number of platform crosses during the probe trial. (f)  
20     Representative path traces for two VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> and two VAChT<sup>NKx2.1-Cre-floxFlox</sup> mice in  
21     the probe trial. The target quadrant is in the lower right. Data are mean ± SEM.  
22     \*P<0.05, \*\*P<0.01. T, target; O, opposite; L, left; R, right.

23     **Figure S4. Virus-induced deletion of hippocampal VAChT.** (a)  
24     Immunofluorescence validation of Cre-mediated recombination in cholinergic  
25     neurons stained for ChAT in the medial septum of VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice (GFP  
26     represents Cre-infected neurons). (Scale bar= 200μm). (b) VAChT expression in the  
27     hippocampus of AAV-GFP injected VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> or AAV-GFP-CRE-injected  
28     VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice. (c) VAChT expression in the cortex of AAV-GFP-injected  
29     VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> or AAV-GFP-CRE-injected VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice (same cohort as b).  
30     Synaptophysin was used as loading control. (d) VAChT expression quantification in  
31     the hippocampus in all the AAV8-GFP-Cre injected mice (n=25). Animals with more

1 than 50% of hippocampal VACHT levels (n=11) were excluded from MWM and  
2 working memory experiments. (e) Quantification of VACHT expression from Western  
3 blots in b and c. VACHT expression was normalized to synaptophysin and  
4 normalized to control samples (n= 3, data are mean ± SEM. \*\*P<0.01).

5 **Figure S5. Performance of VACHT<sup>D2-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> mice in the MWM.** VACHT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup>  
6 (white circles, n=9) and VACHT<sup>D2-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> (black squares, n=9) mice were tested in  
7 the spatial paradigm of the MWM. The data average four 90-s trials per day were  
8 plotted. (a) Latency, (b) Distance, (c) Speed, (d) The percentage of time spent in  
9 each quadrant of the pool was measured on day 5 in a 60-s probe trial with the  
10 platform removed. (e-h) Reversal testing was conducted in VACHT<sup>D2-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> mice.  
11 (e) Latency to reach the platform, (f) Distance to reach the platform, (g) Speed to  
12 reach the platform, (h) The percentage of time spent in each quadrant of the pool  
13 measured on day 5 in a 60-s probe trial with the platform removed. Data are mean ±  
14 SEM. \*P<0.05, \*\*P<0.01. T, target; O, opposite; L, left; R, right.

15 **Video S6.** Representative media of a control mouse (VACHT<sup>floxed/floxed</sup>) performing the  
16 dPAL task on the ninth week of testing.

17 **Video S7.** Representative media of a VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-floxed/floxed</sup> mouse performing the  
18 dPAL task on the ninth week of testing.

### 19 **Immunofluorescence microscopy**

20 Mice were anaesthetised with ketamine (100 mg/kg) and xylazine (25 mg/kg) in 0.9%  
21 sodium chloride, and then sacrificed by transcardial perfusion: phosphate-buffered  
22 saline (PBS, pH=7.4) for 3 minutes and 4% paraformaldehyde for 5 minutes. Brains  
23 were harvested and placed in 4% paraformaldehyde in 1× PBS at 4 °C for 4 h, they  
24 were kept at 4 °C until sliced using a vibratome. Brain sections (40 µm) were  
25 prepared and free-floating sections in 1× PBS (one per well in a 24-well plate) were  
26 permeabilized with 0.4% Triton X-100 in 1× PBS for 1 h. Non-specific epitopes were  
27 blocked using a solution of 1× PBS /0.4% Triton X-100 containing 0.1% glycine  
28 (wt/vol), 0.1% lysine (wt/vol), 1% BSA (wt/vol) and 1% normal donkey serum (wt/vol).  
29 The primary antibodies used were anti-ChAT (1:200) (catalog #AB144P, Merck  
30 Millipore), and anti-Choline Transporter (CHT1; 1:200), which was kindly donated by  
31 Dr. R. Jane Rylett, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario. The primary

1 antibody was incubated in blocking buffer overnight at 4 °C. Sections were then  
2 washed five times in 1× PBS/0.4% Triton X-100 (10 min each). Hoechst (2–5 µg  
3 ml<sup>-1</sup>) was diluted in blocking buffer and slices were incubated for 1 h at RT.  
4 Sections were then washed five times in 1× PBS/0.4% Triton X-100 (10 min each).  
5 Sections were mounted on slides and visualized by Zeiss LSM 510Meta (Carl Zeiss,  
6 Oberkochen, Germany) confocal system (63x objective, 488-nm Ar laser and 633-  
7 nm HeNe laser were used for excitation of fluorophores).

8 ***Western Blotting***

9 Immuno-blotting was performed as previously described [1-3]. Antibodies used were  
10 anti-VACHT (catalog #139103; Synaptic Systems), and anti-Synaptophysin (catalog  
11 #S5768; Sigma-Aldrich).

12 ***Electrophysiology***

13 Animals were anesthetized with urethane (1 g/kg i.p.) and placed in a stereotaxic  
14 apparatus. Atropine methyl nitrate was administered (5 mg/kg i.p.) to reduce airway  
15 secretions during stereotaxic surgery. Animal body temperature was monitored  
16 between 36.5°C and 37°C using a feedback controlled rectal thermometer and  
17 heating pad. Stimulating electrodes were placed into stratum radiatum at P 1.8, L 2.3  
18 or P 2.5, L2.4[4] to stimulate Schaeffer collaterals projecting from CA3 to CA1[5]. A  
19 silicon probe, with 16 electrodes separated by 50 µm on a vertical shank, was placed  
20 in area CA1 at P 2.2, L 1.8. Laminar profiles of the average (4 sweeps) field  
21 excitatory postsynaptic potentials evoked by single pulse stimulation of the Schaffer  
22 collaterals at 1.5–2 x threshold stimulus intensity. Current-source density analysis  
23 using 100 µm step size was used to determine current sources and sinks. The  
24 maximal slope (of 1 ms duration) during the rising phase of the excitatory sink, at its  
25 maximum in CA1 stratum radiatum, was used for LTP assessment. After a stable  
26 baseline of the excitatory sink slope was established for 30 minutes (coefficient of  
27 variation (SEM/mean) of the sink slopes <0.05), a high-frequency tetanus (100 Hz for  
28 1s) was delivered at 2–3 x threshold intensity, and the response was measured for  
29 120 minutes after the tetanus. For each mouse, the slope of the excitatory sink was  
30 normalized by the average value of the baseline, and LTP across mice was  
31 averaged and reported as a multiple of the baseline slope.

1    ***Morris Water Maze***

2    The spatial version of the MWM was performed as previously described [2, 6, 7].  
3    Testing was performed in a 1.5-meter-diameter pool with 25°C water. A hidden  
4    platform was submerged in a constant location 1 cm below the surface of the water  
5    in one of the four arbitrarily defined quadrants, and spatial cues were distributed  
6    around the pool. Briefly, mice were given four 90-second trials for the duration of 4  
7    days to find the hidden platform, with an ITI of 15 minutes. The animals were  
8    introduced to the pool from different locations within the pool for each trial. Mice that  
9    did not find the platform within the 90 seconds were gently guided to the platform. On  
10   the fifth day, spatial memory recall was tested by a 60-second probe trial, where the  
11   hidden platform is removed and the amount of time the animal spends in the target  
12   quadrant is calculated. To test reversal learning, the hidden platform was relocated  
13   to the opposite quadrant, where the animals were given four 90-second trials for 4  
14   days. On the fifth day, the animals were given a 60-second probe trial. Data was  
15   analyzed using ANY-Maze video tracking software (Stoelting Co.).

16   ***Two-Trial Morris Water Maze***

17   A task used to assess working memory was the two-trial variation of the MWM. The  
18   task was carried out using previously described protocols [2, 6]. The mice were  
19   trained on the task over the course of 5 days. During the training period, the mouse  
20   was first given a 90s trial with a 15s inter-trial-interval. Next, the mouse was given a  
21   second trial with the same platform location and starting point, this was repeated  
22   three additional times. After completing the training phase, the mouse was first given  
23   a 90s trial with a 15s inter-trial-interval. The mouse was then given a second trial  
24   with identical platform location and starting point. This was repeated with 4 unique  
25   starting location/platform location combinations a day. Mean latency and distance  
26   savings ratios were then calculated as previously described [2]. Sessions were  
27   recorded for both tests and were analyzed using the ANY-Maze video tracking  
28   software (Stoelting Co.)

29   ***Spontaneous alterations Y-maze***

30   In order to assess working memory in the mice, we used the spontaneous  
31   alternations Y-maze as previously described [2]. Briefly, mice were placed in a

1 symmetrical plastic Y-maze apparatus and both the number and order of arm entries  
2 were recorded. A spontaneous alternation was defined as when the mouse visited all  
3 three of the arms in a row, without having re-visited a previous arm of the maze.  
4 Sessions were recorded and analyzed using the ANY-Maze Software.

5 ***Training on the PAL task***

6 Prior to training, both groups of mice (3 months old) were food restricted until they  
7 reached approximately 85% of their original weight. Training of the animals to the  
8 PAL task was previously described [8]. Briefly, the training phase for the mice in the  
9 touchscreen chambers involved a habituation session, where they were placed in the  
10 chambers with the lights off for 20 minutes to habituate to the environment for 2  
11 days. Next, the mice were put in the chamber with the same parameters as in the  
12 habituation phase, but this time a 150µl reward (strawberry milkshake; Saputo Dairy  
13 Products, Canada) was introduced in the reward receptacle. Every time the mouse  
14 attended to the reward in the reward receptacle, a tone was played. This 40 minutes  
15 training session was done for the next 2 days until mice completed 36 trials in 60  
16 minutes.

17 The mice were then trained to associate the reward with a 30 second presentation of  
18 training stimuli, which varied in brightness, shape, and pattern, on one of the 3  
19 screens. Mice were required to touch any of the screens whenever the stimulus was  
20 presented in order to receive the reward, which was paired with a tone. A new trial  
21 was automatically initiated once the mice collected the reward. This was done until  
22 the mice completed 36 trials in 60 minutes for one day. The next training phase  
23 requires the mice to touch the stimulus on the screen in order to receive the reward.  
24 This training phase also requires them to initiate a new trial by poking the reward  
25 receptacle after completing the previous trial. This was done until mice completed 30  
26 trials in 60 minutes for one day. Next, animals were put in the last phase of the pre-  
27 training program required for the PAL task. This training phase is similar to the  
28 previous one, but if the mouse touched the incorrect screen, it was presented with a  
29 5-second time-out. This time-out was accompanied by the presentation of a bright  
30 light in the chamber. Criterion to successfully proceed from this training phase was  
31 23 correct responses out of 30 trials in 60 minutes for 2 consecutive days.

32

1    ***Rotarod and neuromuscular tests***

2    The rotarod task was conducted as previously described [9, 10]. Forelimb and hind  
3    limb grip strength was assessed using a previously described protocol [10]. The  
4    hang-wire experiment were performed as described [11].

5

1    **References**

- 2    1. Martins-Silva, C., et al., *Novel strains of mice deficient for the vesicular  
3    acetylcholine transporter: insights on transcriptional regulation and control of  
4    locomotor behavior.* PLoS One, 2011. **6**(3): p. e17611.
- 5    2. Kolisnyk, B., et al., *ChAT-ChR2-EYFP mice have enhanced motor endurance  
6    but show deficits in attention and several additional cognitive domains.* J Neurosci,  
7    2013. **33**(25): p. 10427-38.
- 8    3. Kolisnyk, B., et al., *Forebrain deletion of the vesicular acetylcholine  
9    transporter results in deficits in executive function, metabolic, and RNA splicing  
10   abnormalities in the prefrontal cortex.* J Neurosci, 2013. **33**(37): p. 14908-20.
- 11   4. Franklin, K.B.J. and G. Paxinos, *The mouse brain in stereotaxic coordinates.*  
12   3rd ed. 2008, Amsterdam ; New York: Elsevier/Academic Press.
- 13   5. Hutchison, R.M., P. Chidiac, and L.S. Leung, *Hippocampal long-term  
14   potentiation is enhanced in urethane-anesthetized RGS2 knockout mice.*  
15   Hippocampus, 2009. **19**(8): p. 687-91.
- 16   6. Vorhees, C.V. and M.T. Williams, *Morris water maze: procedures for  
17   assessing spatial and related forms of learning and memory.* Nat Protoc, 2006. **1**(2):  
18   p. 848-58.
- 19   7. Martyn, A.C., et al., *Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine transporter in the  
20   forebrain causes hyperactivity and deficits in spatial memory and long-term  
21   potentiation.* Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2012. **109**(43): p. 17651-6.
- 22   8. Talpos, J.C., et al., *A novel touchscreen-automated paired-associate learning  
23   (PAL) task sensitive to pharmacological manipulation of the hippocampus: a  
24   translational rodent model of cognitive impairments in neurodegenerative disease.*  
25   Psychopharmacology (Berl), 2009. **205**(1): p. 157-168.
- 26   9. de Castro, B.M., et al., *Reduced expression of the vesicular acetylcholine  
27   transporter causes learning deficits in mice.* Genes Brain Behav, 2009. **8**(1): p. 23-  
28   35.
- 29   10. Prado, V.F., et al., *Mice deficient for the vesicular acetylcholine transporter  
30   are myasthenic and have deficits in object and social recognition.* Neuron, 2006.  
31   **51**(5): p. 601-612.
- 32   11. Sango, K., et al., *Mice lacking both subunits of lysosomal beta-  
33   hexosaminidase display gangliosidosis and mucopolysaccharidosis.* Nat Genet,  
34   1996. **14**(3): p. 348-52.

35

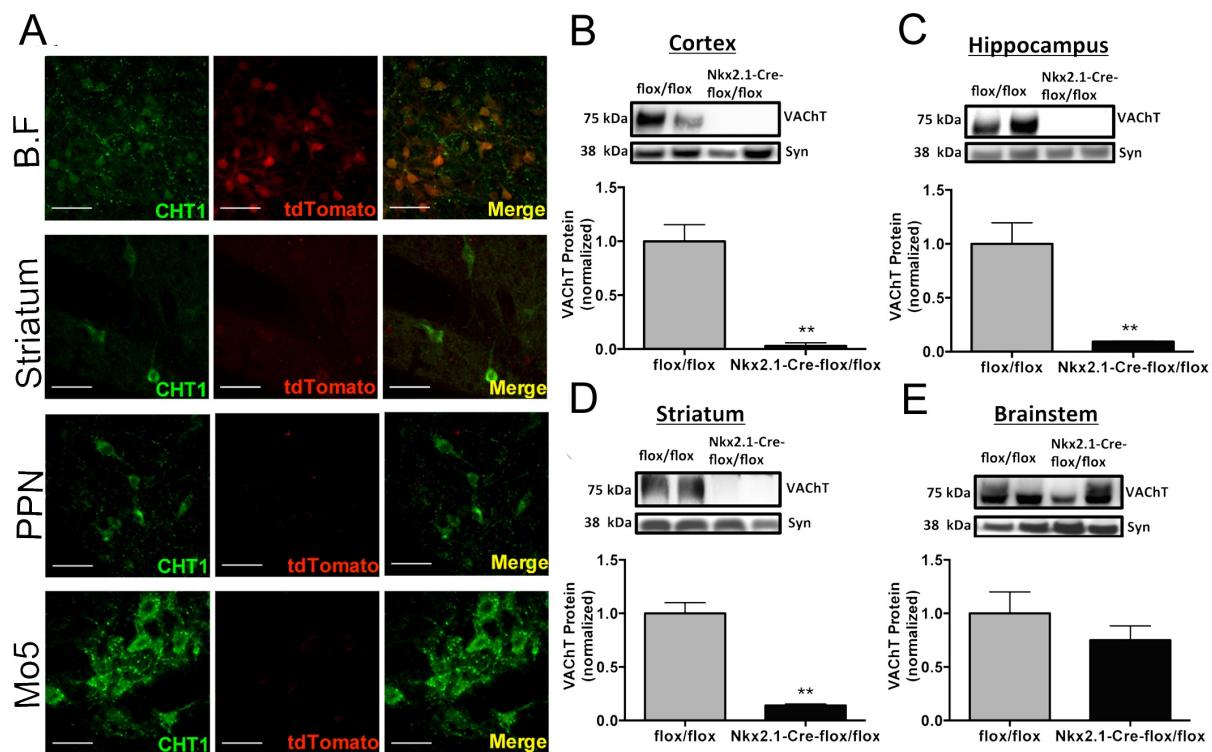
## **Supplemental (Figures and Table)**

**Table 1**

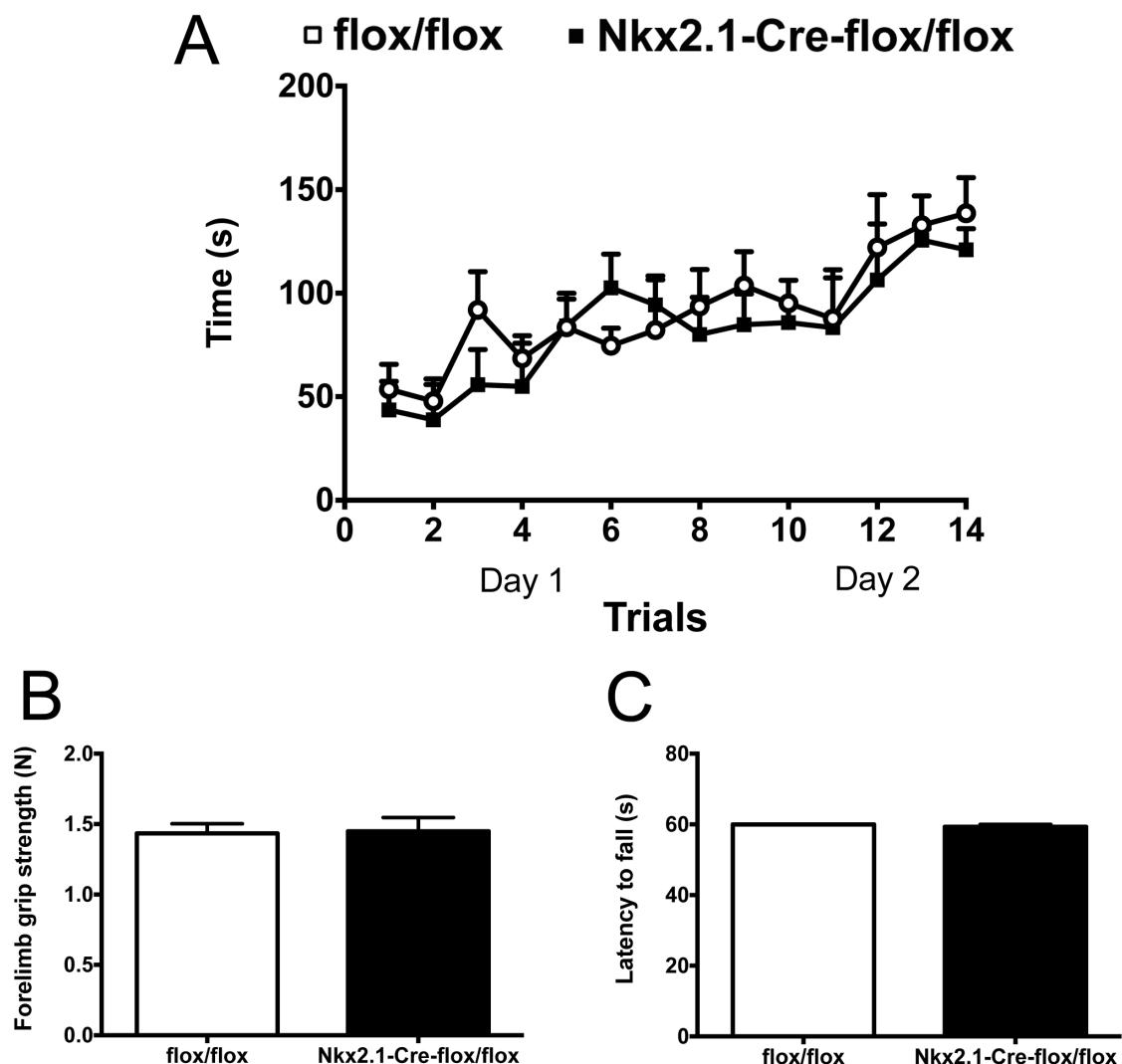
**A**

| Brain region and mouse | Neurons immunostained for CHT1 | Neurons immunostained for Td Tomato and CHT1 | Colocalization % |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|--|------------------|
| Basal forebrain        |                                |  |                  |
| 1                      | 89                             | 86   | 96               |
| 2                      | 132                            | 128  | 97               |
| 3                      | 173                            | 161  | 94               |
| Striatum               |                                |  |                  |
| 1                      | 25                             | 8  | 32               |
| 2                      | 43                             | 12   | 27               |
| 3                      | 18                             | 10   | 55               |
| PPN                    |                                |  |                  |
| 1                      | 44                             | 0  | 0                |
| 2                      | 86                             | 0  | 0                |
| 3                      | 27                             | 0  | 0                |
| Mo5                    |                                |  |                  |
| 1                      | 88                             | 0  | 0                |
| 2                      | 94                             | 0  | 0                |
| 3                      | 112                            | 0  | ~1               |

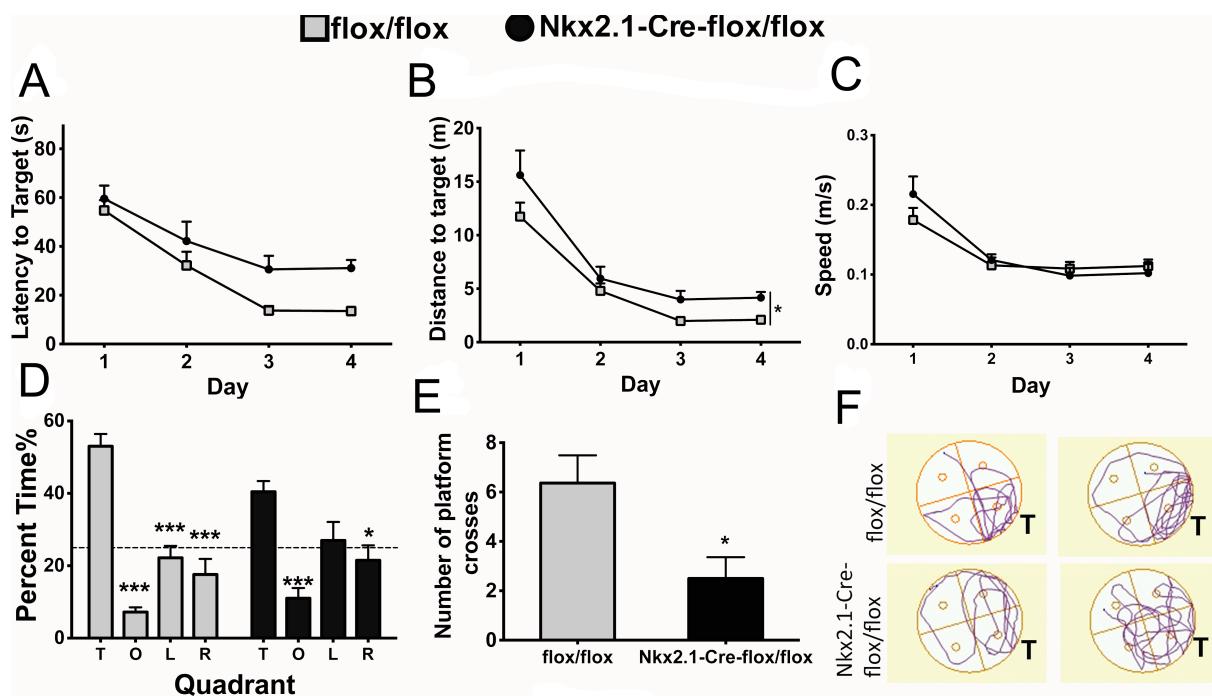
## Supplemental figure 1



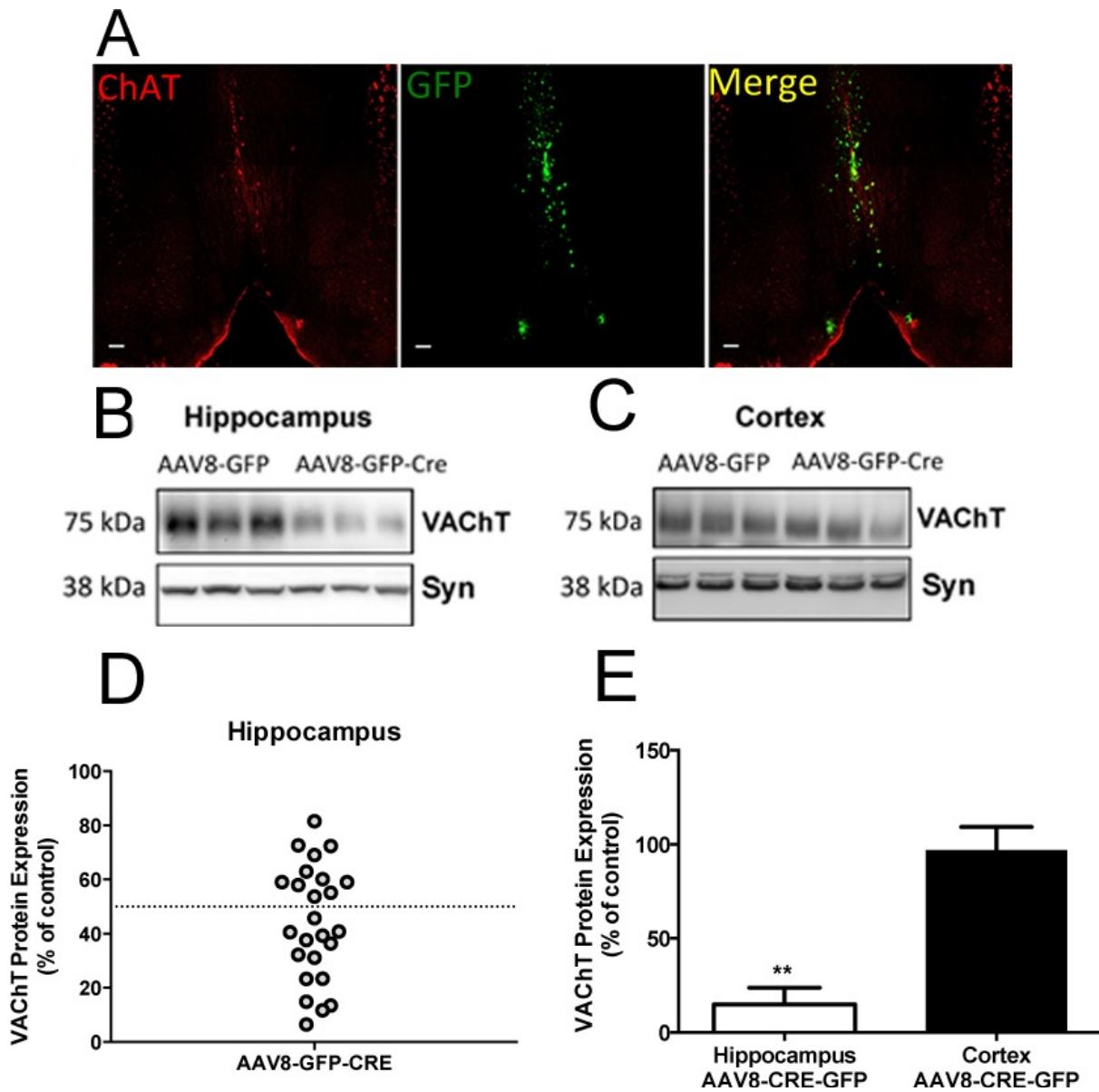
Supplemental figure 2



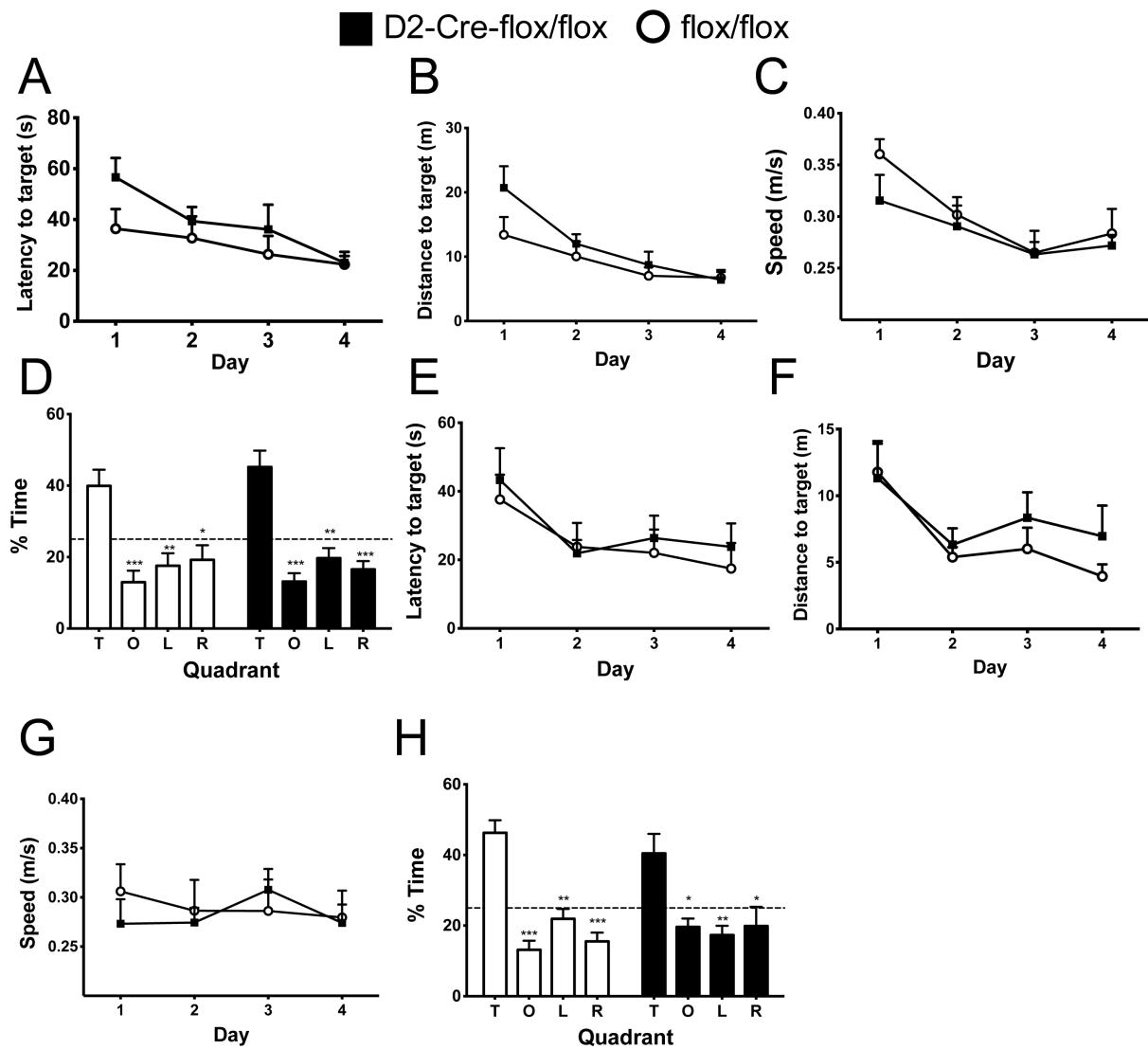
Supplemental figure 3



Supplemental figure 4



Supplemental figure 4



1 **CAPÍTULO 3**  
2

---

3 **RESEARCH ARTICLE**  
4

5 **Regulation of locomotor activity by basal forebrain cholinergic transmission**  
6

(Este manuscrito será submetido à revista *Behavioral Neuroscience*)

7 **Abbreviated title: Cholinergic regulation locomotor**  
8

9 **Authors:** Gustavo M. Parfitt<sup>1,5,#</sup>, Mohammed A. Al-Onaizi<sup>1,2#</sup>, Benjamin Kolisnyk<sup>1,4</sup>,  
10 Daniela Martí Barros<sup>5</sup>, Marco A. M. Prado<sup>1,2,3,4\*</sup>, Vania F. Prado<sup>\*1,2,3,4</sup>

11  
12 1 Robarts Research Institute, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry, University of Western  
13 Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8.

14 2 Department of Anatomy and Cell Biology, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry,  
15 University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8

16 3 Department of Physiology and Pharmacology, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry,  
17 University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8

18 4 Graduate Program in Neuroscience, Schulich School of Medicine & Dentistry, University of  
19 Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada, N6A5K8

20 5 Programa de Pós-graduação em Ciências Fisiológicas, Fisiologia Animal Comparada,  
21 Laboratório de Neurociências (FURG), Brazil.

22 **# Equal contribution**

23 \*To whom correspondence should be addressed: Dr. Marco A. M. Prado;  
24 [mprado@robarts.ca](mailto:mprado@robarts.ca); Vania F. Prado [vprado@robarts.ca](mailto:vprado@robarts.ca)

25

1 **ABSTRACT**

2 The cholinergic basal forebrain is also involved in different aspects of cognitive  
3 function and behaviour control, including in the control of locomotion and attention. In  
4 this work, we studied the role the basal forebrain cholinergic tone in the control of  
5 locomotor activity. For this purpose, we used a VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mouse line  
6 which does not express the ACh vesicular transporter (VACHT) in the basal  
7 forebrain. To access the locomotor activity an open field coupled to an automated  
8 system was used in the locomotor analysis. In addition, the analysis of the  
9 pharmacological blocking of D2 receptors effect in the locomotor activity of the  
10 VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> and the respective control VACHT<sup>flox/flox</sup> was also performed in  
11 the open field. To analyse the 24h locomotor activity and gross metabolism the  
12 VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice were submitted to metabolic chambers. Finally, the  
13 cholinergic septo-hippocampal projections control of locomotion were analysed using  
14 a selective deletion of VACHT for the hippocampus, when an adeno-associated virus  
15 containing the transgene Cre-GFP or GFP only were injected into the MS/DB. We  
16 observed that VACHT in the basal forebrain induces hyperactivity for a novel  
17 environment in mice. This hyperactivity can be overcome by the blocking of D2  
18 dopaminergic receptors with the lowest dose of haloperidol. During the 24 h  
19 monitoring the locomotor activity the VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> presented nocturnal  
20 hyperactivity and no gross alteration in metabolism. No alteration in the locomotor  
21 activity was found in animals with selective deletion of VACHT in the  
22 hippocampus. In conclusion, the ACh release originated from the basal forebrain  
23 controls locomotor activity for novel environment and nocturnal activity.

24 **Keywords:** Vesicular Acetylcholine Transporter (VACHT); Paired Associates Learning  
25 (PAL); Long-term Potentiation (LTP); Morris Water Maze (MWM); Schizophrenia,  
26 Alzheimer's Disease (AD)

1    **1. INTRODUCTION**

2

3    The hyperactive behaviour and inattention are symptoms part of the Attention-  
4    Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD), a disease in which the neuroanatomical basis  
5    is well characterized in humans and animals, with the prefrontal cortex playing a  
6    main role in this pathology (Davids, Zhang, Tarazi, & Baldessarini, 2003). Due to  
7    methodological impossibility, the neurochemical basis of this disease is less known  
8    in humans although strong efforts have been made to overcome the methodological  
9    limitations. Thus, animal models have been largely used to study the neurochemical  
10   basis of ADHD and, major neurotransmitter systems have been implicated in the  
11   cognitive and behavioural symptoms, as the dopaminergic and cholinergic (M E  
12   Avale et al., 2004; Gerber et al., 2001; Guzman et al., 2011; Martins-Silva et al.,  
13   2011; Martyn et al., 2012; Spielewoy et al., 2002)

14   The cholinergic basal forebrain contain a disperse population of cholinergic neurons  
15   present in the medial septum/diagonal band, nucleus basalis/substantia innominata  
16   and the striatal interneurons (Mesulam, Mufson, Wainer, & Levey, 1983). These  
17   aforementioned populations provide a tonic and phasic cholinergic tone to the cortex,  
18   hippocampus, amygdala and, partially to the striatum (Dautan et al., 2014; Mesulam  
19   et al., 1983). The cholinergic basal forebrain is also involved in different aspects of  
20   the cognitive function and behaviour control, including in the control of locomotion  
21   and attention (Kolisnyk, Al-Onaizi, et al., 2013; Martyn et al., 2012). Although, the  
22   role of the cholinergic system in control of locomotion have been well establish, the  
23   target region of the CNS and the cholinergic population involved in this control are  
24   still in debate.

25   The loss of cholinergic tone in the BF causes hyperlocomotor behaviour, whereas  
26   the loss of cholinergic tone in the cholinergic nuclei of the brain stem causes  
27   hypoactive behaviour (Patel, Rossignol, Rice, & Machold, 2012). Both muscarinic  
28   and nicotinic transmission has been implicated in the hyperlocomotor activity  
29   behaviour (Maria Elena Avale et al., 2008; Bourgeois et al., 2012; Gerber et al.,  
30   2001; Maubourguet, Lesne, Changeux, Maskos, & Faure, 2008; Miyakawa, Yamada,  
31   Duttaroy, & Wess, 2001). In addition, M1 and  $\beta$ 2 subunit nicotinic receptors KO mice  
32   display hyperactive behaviour and, this hyperactivity is related to the loss of controls

1 of striatal dopaminergic transmission (Maria Elena Avale et al., 2008; Gerber et al.,  
2 2001). In addition, antipsychotics usually the class of atypical have been used in  
3 combination with psicostimulants to treat patients with ADHD in some specific  
4 conditions (Crystal, Olfson, Huang, Pincus, & Gerhard, 2009; Kronenberger et al.,  
5 2007).

6 In this work, we addressed the role the basal forebrain cholinergic tone in the control  
7 of locomotor activity in a novel environment and in a 24h period. To that purpose ,  
8 we have used a mouse line with VACht deletion selectively in the basal forebrain.  
9 We also challenged this hyperactive mouse line with the D2 receptor blocker  
10 haloperidol, to address a possible involvement of the dopaminergic system as part of  
11 the cause of this hyperactivity. Subsequently, we also analysed the activity for 24h in  
12 animals already habituated in the test environment. For last, we tested the  
13 participation of the septo-hippocampal cholinergic pathway as cause of the observed  
14 hyperactive in whole basal forebrain VACht deleted mice.

## 15 **2. MATERIALS AND METHODS**

### 16 **Animals**

17 Animals were housed in groups of max four animals per cage without environmental  
18 enrichment in a temperature-controlled room (12:12 light to dark cycles), and food  
19 and water were provided for *ad libitum* consumption. All procedures were performed  
20 in accordance with the Canadian Council of Animal Care guidelines at the University  
21 of Western Ontario with an approved animal protocol (2008-127). The VACht<sup>flox/flox</sup>  
22 line used in these experiments was previously described by (Martins-Silva et al.,  
23 2011). To generate the VACht Knockouts (KO) directed to the basal forebrain the  
24 VACht<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>, the VACht<sup>flox/flox</sup> were crossed with a Nkx2.1-Cre mouse line  
25 (C57BL/6J-Tg(Nkx2-1-109 cre)2Sand/J), purchased from The Jackson Laboratory  
26 (JAX stock no. 008661). The VACht<sup>flox/flox</sup> animals used as controls in the  
27 experiments were littermates.

### 28 **Stereotaxic surgery procedure**

29 The animals were anesthetised using a intraperitoneal injection of ketamine (100  
30 mg/kg) and xylazine (25 mg/kg) in 0.9% sodium chloride followed by a subcutaneous  
31 injection of meloxicam ( 2 mg/kg). After fully anesthetised, the animals had their skin

1 prepared and underwent to stereotaxic surgery to inject an adeno-associed viral  
2 vector (AAV8) (AAV8, Vector BioLabs, Eagleville, PA, USA). The VACHT<sup>flox/flox</sup> were  
3 injected into the medial septum/diagonal band using a microinfusion pump attached  
4 to a Hamilton syringe, the system was connected to a polietilene tube coupled to a  
5 microinjection needle. During the procedure, the needle was slowly lowered to the  
6 MS/DB coordinates (0.98 AP, 0.1 LL and 4.1 DV) and, left at place for 2 min to  
7 stabilise, after the stabilization the viral vectors (AAV8-GFP or AAV8-CRE-GFP)  
8 were in injected at 0.2  $\mu$ l per minute rate. After the injection, to avoid backflow, a 30  
9 min period of rest was performed until the needle removal. To allow the viral  
10 expression and the animal to recovery a 4 weeks period was done until the start of  
11 the behavioural tests. In all the animals the VACHT protein levels analysed by  
12 western blotting in the hippocampus and, only animal with more them 50% of  
13 deletion were included in the final analysis.

14 **Locomotor activity and haloperidol test**

15 The system used to evaluate the locomotor activity was automated boxes (Accuscan  
16 Instruments, Inc., Columbus, OH, USA), all the procedures were performed with the  
17 lights on and between 10:00 and 16:00 h. The animals were previously habituated to  
18 the room for 20 min prior the test, for them to be placed in the boxes and allowed to  
19 explore the boxes, a novel environment for 60 min (De Castro et al., 2009). The  
20 activity was measured at 5 minutes interval and the total activity was accessed for  
21 the total of 60 min. For the haloperidol test, the animals were injected with the  
22 vehicle or haloperidol at 0.03, 0.1 or 0.3 mg/kg 30 min prior the task (Gerber et al.,  
23 2001). The same procedures above described, to evaluate locomotor activity, were  
24 performed for the haloperidol test.

25 **Metabolic chambers to acess metabolic parameters and activity**

26 The mice were housed individually in the metabolic chambers and monitored using  
27 Lab Animal Monitoring System (CLAMS) interfaced using Oxymax software  
28 (Columbus Instruments, Columbus, OH, USA). Before the measurements, the  
29 animals were habituated in the metabolic chambers for 16-h with water and food  
30 were provided *ad libitum* consumption and the temperature maintained at 24  $\pm$ 1°C.  
31 The measurements of oxygen consumption, respiratory exchange ratio, food and

1 water intake, and light/dark locomotor activity were performed as described by  
2 (Guzman et al., 2013).

3 **3. RESULTS**

4 **Disruption of cholinergic tone in the forebrain induces hyperactivity in a novel  
5 environment**

6 To test possible effects of cholinergic signalling disruption on locomotor activity, we  
7 generate a mouse line in which the VACChT was conditionally deleted for the basal  
8 forebrain by intercrossing a VACChT Flox/flox animal with Nk-cre animal which drives  
9 the Cre expression to the basal forebrain (Al-Onaizi et al., 2015). The Deletion  
10 VACChT in cholinergic neurons causes the loss of the ability to release ACh by the  
11 terminals, resulting in lack of cholinergic tone (Guzman et al., 2011). Adult  
12 VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> animals were them submitted a locomotor test in a novel open  
13 field, VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> displayed an increased locomotor activity in the first 20  
14 minutes compared to the controls VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a  
15 significant effect of time  $F_{(11, 154)} = 15.07 p < 0.0001$ ; a significant effect of genotype  
16  $F_{(1, 14)} = 12.75 p = 0.0031$ ; and no interaction effect  $F_{(11, 154)} = 1.293 p = 0.2332$ ,  
17 followed by Bonferroni's test  $p < 0.05$ ]. In addition, both VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> and  
18 VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> habituated in the locomotor task, as the distance had as  
19 significant decrease over time [Bonferroni's post-test  $p < 0.05$ ]. When the total  
20 distance for the 60 min was analysed an increase in the total distance was observed  
21 in the VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> mice [ $t_{(14)}=3.389, p = 0.0044$ ].

22 **Effect of haloperidol in the hyperactivity**

23 To test the effects of the antipsychotic drug haloperidol on the VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>  
24 hyperactive mice, we injected VACChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> and VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> with haloperidol  
25 at different doses or the vehicle prior the test in the open field. In this experiment, we  
26 were able to reproduce our first observation of hyperactivity in the VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-</sup>  
27 flox/flox mice injected with saline since, an increase in the total distance compared the  
28 respective control was observed [Two-way ANOVA shows a significant effect of dose  
29  $F_{(3, 42)} = 15.58 p < 0.0001$ ; no effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 14)} = 4.12 p = 0.0617$ ; and no  
30 interaction effect  $F_{(3, 42)} = 2.755 p = 0.0543$ , Bonferroni's post-test  $p < 0.05$ ]. In  
31 addition, we observed attenuation in the hyperactivity of VACChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>  
32 injected with the lowest haloperidol dose, since they display a decrease total

1 locomotor compared to the vehicle injected VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice [Bonferroni's  
2 post-test  $p < 0.01$ ]. Importantly, the control VAChT<sup>flo/flox</sup> animals did not display  
3 locomotor alterations when injected with lowest dose of haloperidol. The two higher  
4 doses of haloperidol, 0.1 and 0.3 mg/kg, also decrease the total distance in  
5 VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice however, these higher doses also decreased the total  
6 distance in VAChT<sup>flo/flox</sup>, both compared to the respective genotype injected mice  
7 [Bonferroni's post-test  $p < 0.05$ ]. To evaluate anxiety behaviour, the time spent in the  
8 center of the open field was assessed, both genotypes spent similar amount of time  
9 in the center of the field [Two-way ANOVA shows no effect of dose  $F_{(3, 42)} = 0.2076 p$   
10 = 0.8906; no effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 14)} = 26.69 p = 0.6135$ ; and no interaction effect  
11  $F_{(3, 42)} = 0.3822 p = 0.7663$ ]. Concerning the analysis of explorative activity by rearing  
12 measurement, no alterations in the rearing levels were found between the genotypes  
13 however, VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> show a decrease in the number of rearings after the  
14 treatment with the 0.3 mg/kg dose of haloperidol [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a  
15 significant effect of dose  $F_{(3, 42)} = 4.272 p = 0.0101$ ; no effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 14)} =$   
16 0.6191  $p = 0.444$ ; and no interaction effect  $F_{(3, 42)} = 0.4977 p = 0.6927$ ].

17 **VAChT conditional KO mice display prominent nocturnal hyperactivity with no  
18 gross alteration in metabolism**

19 To access the locomotor activity during a 24h period and gross parameters of  
20 metabolism the animals were subjected to metabolic boxes. The locomotor activity  
21 was accessed during a 24h hours period, in a habituated location, to comprehend  
22 the day and night time, during the day period no alterations were observed in the  
23 VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> mice however, the nocturnal activity in VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup>  
24 was increased for the period after the lights off [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a  
25 significant effect of daytime  $F_{(139, 1529)} = 4.972 p < 0.0001$ ; significant effect of  
26 genotype  $F_{(1, 11)} = 5.914 p = 0.0333$ ; and significant interaction effect  $F_{(139, 1529)} =$   
27 1.508  $p = 0.0002$ ; followed by Bonferroni's test  $p < 0.05$ ]. When the total activity was  
28 analysed during lights ON and lights OFF both groups had a similar locomotor  
29 activity during the day. However, in contrast to VAChT<sup>flo/flox</sup> mice, with the lights off  
30 VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flox</sup> animals had prominent increase in locomotor activity compared  
31 to controls [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a significant effect of daytime  $F_{(1, 11)} = 78.09$   
32  $p < 0.0001$ ; no significant effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 11)} = 4.789 p = 0.0511$ ; and  
33 significant interaction effect  $F_{(1, 11)} = 5.413 p = 0.0401$ ; followed by Bonferroni's test  $p$

< 0.05]. In the metabolic parameters analysed, the comparison of both groups did not demonstrated alterations in energy expenditure [Two-way RM ANOVA showed a significant effect of daytime  $F_{(139, 1529)} = 6.490$   $p < 0.0001$ ; no significant effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 11)} = 0.2990$   $p = 0.5954$ ; and no interaction effect  $F_{(139, 1529)} = 1.125$   $p = 0.1615$ ; followed by Bonferroni's test  $p < 0.05$ ] or in the respiratory exchange ratio (RER) [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a significant effect of daytime  $F_{(139, 1529)} = 7.213$   $p < 0.0001$ ; no significant effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 11)} = 0.0124$   $p = 0.9132$ ; and significant interaction effect  $F_{(139, 1529)} = 2.351$   $p < 0.0001$ ; followed by Bonferroni's test  $p < 0.05$ ]. In addition, when the total RER was analysed for the lights ON and OFF both groups displayed similar rate [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a significant effect of daytime  $F_{(1, 11)} = 5.833$   $p = 0.0343$ ; no significant effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 11)} = 0.02$   $p = 0.8887$ ; and no interaction effect  $F_{(1, 11)} = 2.698$   $p = 0.1287$ ; followed by Bonferroni's test  $p < 0.05$ ]. Concerning the consuming of food and water, the VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> consumed more water during the lights OFF period in comparison to the control animals [Two-way RM ANOVA shows a significant effect of daytime  $F_{(144, 864)} = 647.2$   $p < 0.0001$ ; no significant effect of genotype  $F_{(1, 6)} = 5.076$   $p = 0.0652$ ; and significant interaction effect  $F_{(144, 864)} = 15.27$   $p < 0.0001$ ; followed by Bonferroni's test  $p < 0.05$ ].

## **19      The disruption hippocampal cholinergic tone does not affect locomotor 20      activity for a novel environment**

The VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> hyperactive mice have a decrease of cholinergic tone in cortex and hippocampus, with same levels of deletion in the striatum (Al-Onaizi et al., 2015). To test possible contribution specifically of the cholinergic septo-hippocampal pathway as the cause of the hyperactivity observed in the VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>. We injected an AAV-CRE virus into the MS/DB of VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> to allow the deletion VAChT only in the MS/DB, as controls VAChT<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice were injected with AAV-GFP. After 4 weeks, the animals were tested in novel open field to evaluate the locomotor activity, both groups displayed similar amount of activity during the test [Two-way RM ANOVA showed no effect of the treatment  $F_{(11, 27)} = 1.162$   $p = 0.2906$ ; significant effect of time  $F_{(11, 297)} = 11.27$   $p < 0.0001$ ; and no interaction effect  $F_{(11, 297)} = 1.145$   $p = 0.3259$ ; followed by Bonferroni's test  $p < 0.05$ ]. In addition, both groups habituate over time as they show decrease in activity compared to the first 5 min of locomotor acquisition [Bonferroni's post-test  $p < 0.05$ ]. When the total 60 min

1 locomotor activity was analysed both groups had a similar total activity [ $t_{(26)}=1.058$ ,  $p$   
2 = 0.2996]. For these analyses only animals with less of 50% of VAcHT expression in  
3 the hippocampus were included.

4 **4. DISCUSSION**

5 Chronic disruption in cholinergic tone leads to impairments of different cognitive  
6 domains such as, working memory, attention and spatial memory (Chudasama et al.,  
7 2004; Kolisnyk, Al-Onaizi, et al., 2013; Martyn et al., 2012). We observed that the  
8 chronic disruption of the cholinergic release to the hippocampus, cortex and striatum  
9 induces hyperactivity for a novel environment in mice. Further on, the disruption of  
10 cholinergic tone for these regions also induces nocturnal hyperactivity, in a non-  
11 novel environment. Interestingly, no alteration in activity were observed when the  
12 septo-hipocampal cholinergic signalling were disrupted, suggesting a possible  
13 involvement of the cortical cholinergic transition in the control of activity. Supporting  
14 this suggestion, the absence of hyperactivity in adult mice with selective deletions of  
15 VAcHT, in the striatum, endorses the argument of a cholinergic cortical control of  
16 activity (Guzman et al., 2011, 2013). However, the cholinergic release from striatal  
17 interneurons seems to exert a control over activity in young mice (Guzman et al.,  
18 2013).

19 Our group previously reported that deletion of VAcHT in the basal forebrain, including  
20 a robust deletion of in the striatum, also have hyperactive behaviour (Martins-Silva et  
21 al., 2011; Martyn et al., 2012). Similarly, acute systemic block of muscarinic  
22 receptors increase the locomotor activity in mice (Shannon & Peters, 1990; Sipos,  
23 Burchnell, & Galbicka, 1999). In accordance with the fact that disruption of  
24 cholinergic tone increase locomotion, acute or chronic manipulations to increase the  
25 levels of Ach in the CNS do not increase the spontaneous locomotion, but also do  
26 not decrease the locomotion (Farar et al., 2012; Kolisnyk, Guzman, et al., 2013;  
27 Shannon & Peters, 1990).

28 The attenuation VAcHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flo/flo</sup> hyperactive behaviour in novel environments  
29 by the D2 receptor blocker haloperidol, also suggests alterations in the dopaminergic  
30 system as a possible component of the hyperactivity in these mice. The  
31 dopaminergic system has been implicated as component of hyperactivity in humans  
32 (Dougherty et al., 1999; Li, Sham, Owen, & He, 2006) and in genetic animal models

1 of hyperactivity (Accili et al., 1996; M E Avale et al., 2004). Loss of dopamine  
2 regulation by genetic deletion of DAT causes hyperactivity in mice (Spielewoy et al.,  
3 2002). In addition, M1 receptor KO mice are also hyperactive and lack regulation of  
4 dopamine transmission causing an increase of dopamine levels in the striatum  
5 (Gerber et al., 2001; Miyakawa et al., 2001). Mice lacking the  $\beta$  subunit of the  
6 nicotinic receptor also display hyperactive behaviour and lack of regulation of striatal  
7 dopamine (Maria Elena Avale et al., 2008). Altogether, point to an important  
8 cholinergic control of dopamine system with implications in locomotor activity. In  
9 addition, no anxiety related behaviours were observed in the open field and no effect  
10 of haloperidol was also found.

11 The increase of the locomotor activity during the night period in the VACHT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre</sup>  
12 <sup>flox/flox</sup> matches with the observation that there is general increase of ACh levels in the  
13 cortex during transition to the night period (Day, Damsma, & Fibiger, 1991; M E  
14 Jiménez-Capdeville & Dykes, 1993; M. E. Jiménez-Capdeville & Dykes, 1996).  
15 Nocturnal hyperactivity is also observed in  $\beta$ 2 nicotinic KOs (Maria Elena Avale et  
16 al., 2008). The absence of hyperactivity during the day in the test on the metabolic  
17 chambers can possible be explained by the fact that these animal were already  
18 habituated to the box and did not have to explore a new ambient. When the  
19 parameters of metabolism as energy expenditure, respiratory exchange ratio, food  
20 and water intake were evaluated no gross alterations were found indication no  
21 prominent role of basal forebrain ACh in the metabolism under regular  
22 circumstances.

23 As previously demonstrated by our group, animals with VACHT deletion in the  
24 striatum, and spare cholinergic transmission in the hippocampus, do not display  
25 hiperlocomotion in a novel environment whereas, the combined deletion of VACHT,  
26 in the cortex, hippocampus and striatum, induce to hyperactive behaviour (Guzman  
27 et al., 2011). Alterations in hippocampal function were reported in schizophrenia  
28 (Lodge & Grace, 2007) and Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (Ernst et al.,  
29 2003). In addition, both ventral and dorsal hippocampus seems to play a role in  
30 activity regulation (Bannerman et al., 1999; Sams-Dodd, Lipska, & Weinberger,  
31 1997). However, the selective disruption of septo-hippocampal cholinergic tone did  
32 not disturb the pattern of locomotor activity to novel environments. This can point  
33 towards a more significant participation of cortical cholinergic cortical projections in

1 the locomotor activity control. We cannot also discard the possibility that the level of  
2 deletions, more them 50%, were not sufficient to induce the expected alterations in  
3 AAV8-CRE-GFP. In fact, the genetic manipulation to increase cholinergic tone in the  
4 hippocampus shows no alteration in locomotor behaviour but, the stimulation medial  
5 can normalize locomotion in the hiperlocomotion induced by ketamine (Ma & Leung,  
6 2014; Mineur et al., 2013).

7 Taking together that fact that lack of cholinergic tone, preventient from the basal  
8 forebrain, lead to a loss locomotor activity control during an exploratory behaviour  
9 and these mice are hyperactive during the night time, but not during the day. It points  
10 to a specific role of cholinergic tone when the general activity is increased. The  
11 increase of acetylcholine observed during arousal and/or high motivational periods,  
12 such as novel exploration, may play a role in the control of neuronal hyperactivation,  
13 maintaining the neuronal function under control (Day et al., 1991; Giovannini,  
14 Bartolini, Kopf, & Pepeu, 1998; M E Jiménez-Capdeville & Dykes, 1993; M. E.  
15 Jiménez-Capdeville & Dykes, 1996). Opposing to effects from cholinergic tone  
16 derived from the rostral brainstem, which have role in increase locomotion and/or  
17 maintain proper activity (Patel et al., 2012). It has been demonstrated that  
18 cholinergic tone regulate the amount sensorial information processed in the  
19 hippocampus and cortex by controlling Gabaergic transmission, either increasing or  
20 decreasing sensory processing which may also have implication for activity control  
21 (Letzkus et al., 2011; Lovett-Barron et al., 2014).

22 In conclusion, the ACh release originated from the basal forebrain controls locomotor  
23 activity for novel environment and nocturnal activity. The septo-hippocampal  
24 pathway does not seem to exert prominent control over exploratory locomotion, as  
25 observed in the AAV8-CRE-GFP mice. Taking together with precisely data from the  
26 literature showing no prominent role of cholinergic striatal interneurons, more studies  
27 in the cortical cholinergic transmission or developmental effects of cholinergic  
28 signalling are needed to clarify the mechanism of cholinergic controls o locomotion.

1      **5. REFERENCES**

- 2      Accili, D., Fishburn, C. S., Drago, J., Steiner, H., Lachowicz, J. E., Park, B. H., ...  
3      Fuchs, S. (1996). A targeted mutation of the D3 dopamine receptor gene is  
4      associated with hyperactivity in mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
5      *Sciences of the United States of America*, 93(March), 1945–1949.  
6      doi:10.1073/pnas.93.5.1945
- 7      Avale, M. E., Falzone, T. L., Gelman, D. M., Low, M. J., Grandy, D. K., & Rubinstein,  
8      M. (2004). The dopamine D4 receptor is essential for hyperactivity and impaired  
9      behavioral inhibition in a mouse model of attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder.  
10     *Molecular Psychiatry*, 9, 718–726. doi:10.1038/sj.mp.4001474
- 11     Avale, M. E., Faure, P., Pons, S., Robledo, P., Deltheil, T., David, D. J., ... Maskos,  
12     U. (2008). Interplay of beta2\* nicotinic receptors and dopamine pathways in the  
13     control of spontaneous locomotion. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
14     *Sciences of the United States of America*, 105(41), 15991–15996.  
15     doi:10.1073/pnas.0807635105
- 16     Bannerman, D. M., Yee, B. K., Good, M. A., Heupel, M. J., Iversen, S. D., & Rawlins,  
17     J. N. (1999). Double dissociation of function within the hippocampus: a  
18     comparison of dorsal, ventral, and complete hippocampal cytotoxic lesions.  
19     *Behavioral Neuroscience*, 113(6), 1170–1188. doi:10.1037/0735-  
20     7044.113.6.1170
- 21     Berger-Sweeney, J., Heckers, S., Mesulam, M. M., Wiley, R. G., Lappi, D. a, &  
22     Sharma, M. (1994). Differential effects on spatial navigation of immunotoxin-  
23     induced cholinergic lesions of the medial septal area and nucleus basalis  
24     magnocellularis. *The Journal of Neuroscience: The Official Journal of the*  
25     *Society for Neuroscience*, 14(July), 4507–4519.
- 26     Bourgeois, J. P., Meas-Yedid, V., Lesourd, A. M., Faure, P., Pons, S., Maskos, U.,  
27     ... Granon, S. (2012). Modulation of the mouse prefrontal cortex activation by  
28     neuronal nicotinic receptors during novelty exploration but not by exploration of  
29     a familiar environment. *Cerebral Cortex*, 22(86), 1007–1015.  
30     doi:10.1093/cercor/bhr159

- 1 Chudasama, Y., Dalley, J. W., Nathwani, F., Bouger, P., Robbins, T. W., &  
2 Nathwani, F. (2004). Cholinergic modulation of visual attention and working  
3 memory: dissociable effects of basal forebrain 192-IgG-saporin lesions and  
4 intraprefrontal infusions of scopolamine. *Learning & Memory (Cold Spring*  
5 *Harbor, N.Y.), 11(1), 78–86.* doi:10.1101/lm.70904
- 6 Crystal, S., Olfson, M., Huang, C., Pincus, H., & Gerhard, T. (2009). Broadened use  
7 of atypical antipsychotics: Safety, effectiveness, and policy challenges. *Health*  
8 *Affairs, 28.* doi:10.1377/hlthaff.28.5.w770
- 9 Dautan, D., Huerta-Ocampo, I., Witten, I. B., Deisseroth, K., Bolam, J. P., Gerdjikov,  
10 T., & Mena-Segovia, J. (2014). A major external source of cholinergic  
11 innervation of the striatum and nucleus accumbens originates in the brainstem.  
12 *The Journal of Neuroscience: The Official Journal of the Society for*  
13 *Neuroscience, 34(13), 4509–18.* doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5071-13.2014
- 14 Davids, E., Zhang, K., Tarazi, F. I., & Baldessarini, R. J. (2003). Animal models of  
15 attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Brain Research Reviews.*  
16 doi:10.1016/S0165-0173(02)00274-6
- 17 Day, J., Damsma, G., & Fibiger, H. C. (1991). Cholinergic activity in the rat  
18 hippocampus, cortex and striatum correlates with locomotor activity: an in vivo  
19 microdialysis study. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry, and Behavior, 38,* 723–729.
- 20 De Castro, B. M., Pereira, G. S., Magalhães, V., Rossato, J. I., De Jaeger, X.,  
21 Martins-Silva, C., ... Prado, M. A. M. (2009). Reduced expression of the  
22 vesicular acetylcholine transporter causes learning deficits in mice. *Genes,*  
23 *Brain and Behavior, 8(1), 23–35.* doi:10.1111/j.1601-183X.2008.00439.x
- 24 Dougherty, D. D., Bonab, A. A., Spencer, T. J., Rauch, S. L., Madras, B. K., &  
25 Fischman, A. J. (1999). Dopamine transporter density in patients with attention  
26 deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Lancet.* doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(99)04030-1
- 27 Dudchenko, P. a. (2004). An overview of the tasks used to test working memory in  
28 rodents. In *Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews* (Vol. 28, pp. 699–709).  
29 doi:10.1016/j.neubiorev.2004.09.002

- 1 Ernst, M., Kimes, A. S., London, E. D., Matochik, J. A., Eldreth, D., Tata, S., ... Bolla,  
2 K. (2003). Neural substrates of decision making in adults with attention deficit  
3 hyperactivity disorder. *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 160(June), 1061–1070.  
4 doi:10.1176/appi.ajp.160.6.1061
- 5 Farar, V., Mohr, F., Legrand, M., Lamotte D'Incamps, B., Cendelin, J., Leroy, J., ...  
6 Krejci, E. (2012). Near-complete adaptation of the PRiMA knockout to the lack  
7 of central acetylcholinesterase. *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 122, 1065–1080.  
8 doi:10.1111/j.1471-4159.2012.07856.x
- 9 Gerber, D. J., Sotnikova, T. D., Gainetdinov, R. R., Huang, S. Y., Caron, M. G., &  
10 Tonegawa, S. (2001). Hyperactivity, elevated dopaminergic transmission, and  
11 response to amphetamine in M1 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor-deficient  
12 mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of  
13 America*, 98, 15312–15317. doi:10.1073/pnas.261583798
- 14 Giovannini, M. G., Bartolini, L., Kopf, S. R., & Pepeu, G. (1998). Acetylcholine  
15 release from the frontal cortex during exploratory activity. *Brain Research*,  
16 784(September 1997), 218–227. doi:10.1016/S0006-8993(97)01161-X
- 17 Guzman, M. S., De Jaeger, X., Drangova, M., Prado, M. A., Gros, R., & Prado, V. F.  
18 (2013). Mice with selective elimination of striatal acetylcholine release are lean,  
19 show altered energy homeostasis and changed sleep/wake cycle. *Journal of  
20 Neurochemistry*, 124(5), 658–69. doi:10.1111/jnc.12128
- 21 Guzman, M. S., De Jaeger, X., Raulic, S., Souza, I. a, Li, A. X., Schmid, S., ...  
22 Prado, M. A. (2011). Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine transporter in the  
23 striatum reveals regulation of behaviour by cholinergic-glutamatergic co-  
24 transmission. *PLoS Biology*, 9(11), e1001194. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1001194
- 25 Jiménez-Capdeville, M. E., & Dykes, R. W. (1993). Daily changes in the release of  
26 acetylcholine from rat primary somatosensory cortex. *Brain Research*, 625,  
27 152–158.

- 1 Jiménez-Capdeville, M. E., & Dykes, R. W. (1996). Changes in cortical acetylcholine  
2 release in the rat during day and night: Differences between motor and sensory  
3 areas. *Neuroscience*, 71(2), 567–579. doi:10.1016/0306-4522(95)00439-4
- 4 Kolisnyk, B., Al-Onaizi, M. a, Hirata, P. H. F., Guzman, M. S., Nikolova, S., Barbash,  
5 S., ... Prado, V. F. (2013). Forebrain deletion of the vesicular acetylcholine  
6 transporter results in deficits in executive function, metabolic, and RNA splicing  
7 abnormalities in the prefrontal cortex. *The Journal of Neuroscience : The Official  
8 Journal of the Society for Neuroscience*, 33(37), 14908–20.  
9 doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1933-13.2013
- 10 Kolisnyk, B., Guzman, M. S., Raulic, S., Fan, J., Magalhães, A. C., Feng, G., ...  
11 Prado, M. A. (2013). ChAT-ChR2-EYFP mice have enhanced motor endurance  
12 but show deficits in attention and several additional cognitive domains. *The  
13 Journal of Neuroscience : The Official Journal of the Society for Neuroscience*,  
14 33(25), 10427–38. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0395-13.2013
- 15 Kronenberger, W. G., Giauque, A. L., Lafata, D. E., Bohnstedt, B. N., Maxey, L. E., &  
16 Dunn, D. W. (2007). *Quetiapine addition in methylphenidate treatment-resistant  
adolescents with comorbid ADHD, conduct/oppositional-defiant disorder, and  
aggression: a prospective, open-label study*. *Journal of child and adolescent  
psychopharmacology* (Vol. 17, pp. 334–347). doi:10.1089/cap.2006.0012
- 20 Lecourtier, L., de Vasconcelos, A. P., Leroux, E., Cosquer, B., Geiger, K., Lithfous,  
21 S., & Cassel, J. C. (2011). Septohippocampal pathways contribute to system  
22 consolidation of a spatial memory: Sequential implication of gabaergic and  
23 cholinergic neurons. *Hippocampus*, 21(May 2010), 1277–1289.  
24 doi:10.1002/hipo.20837
- 25 Letzkus, J. J., Wolff, S. B. E., Meyer, E. M. M., Tovote, P., Courtin, J., Herry, C., &  
26 Lüthi, A. (2011). A disinhibitory microcircuit for associative fear learning in the  
27 auditory cortex. *Nature*, 480(7377), 331–5. doi:10.1038/nature10674

- 1 Li, D., Sham, P. C., Owen, M. J., & He, L. (2006). Meta-analysis shows significant  
2 association between dopamine system genes and attention deficit hyperactivity  
3 disorder ( ADHD ), 15(14), 2276–2284. doi:10.1093/hmg/ddl152
- 4 Lodge, D. J., & Grace, A. A. (2007). Aberrant hippocampal activity underlies the  
5 dopamine dysregulation in an animal model of schizophrenia. *The Journal of  
6 Neuroscience : The Official Journal of the Society for Neuroscience*, 27(42),  
7 11424–11430. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2847-07.2007
- 8 Lovett-Barron, M., Kaifosh, P., Kheirbek, M. a, Danielson, N., Zaremba, J. D.,  
9 Reardon, T. R., ... Losonczy, A. (2014). Dendritic inhibition in the hippocampus  
10 supports fear learning. *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, 343(6173), 857–63.  
11 doi:10.1126/science.1247485
- 12 Ma, J., & Leung, L. S. (2014). Deep brain stimulation of the medial septum or  
13 nucleus accumbens alleviates psychosis-relevant behavior in ketamine-treated  
14 rats. *Behavioural Brain Research*, 266, 174–182. doi:10.1016/j.bbr.2014.03.010
- 15 Martins-Silva, C., De Jaeger, X., Guzman, M. S., Lima, R. D. F., Santos, M. S.,  
16 Kushmerick, C., ... Prado, V. F. (2011). Novel strains of mice deficient for the  
17 vesicular acetylcholine transporter: insights on transcriptional regulation and  
18 control of locomotor behavior. *PLoS One*, 6(3), e17611.  
19 doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0017611
- 20 Martyn, A. C., De Jaeger, X., Magalhães, A. C., Kesarwani, R., Gonçalves, D. F.,  
21 Raulic, S., ... Prado, V. F. (2012). Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine  
22 transporter in the forebrain causes hyperactivity and deficits in spatial memory  
23 and long-term potentiation. *PNAS*, 109(43), 17651–6.  
24 doi:10.1073/pnas.1215381109
- 25 Maubourguet, N., Lesne, A., Changeux, J., Maskos, U., & Faure, P. (2008).  
26 Behavioral sequence analysis reveals a novel role for beta2\* nicotinic receptors  
27 in exploration. *PLoS Computational Biology*, 4(11), e1000229.  
28 doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.1000229

- 1 Mesulam, M. M., Mufson, E. J., Wainer, B. H., & Levey, a. I. (1983). Central  
2 cholinergic pathways in the rat: an overview based on an alternative  
3 nomenclature (Ch1-Ch6). *Neuroscience*, 10(4), 1185–1201. doi:10.1016/0306-  
4 4522(83)90108-2
- 5 Mineur, Y. S., Obayemi, A., Wigestrland, M. B., Fote, G. M., Calarco, C. A., Li, A. M.,  
6 & Picciotto, M. R. (2013). Cholinergic signaling in the hippocampus regulates  
7 social stress resilience and anxiety- and depression-like behavior. *Proceedings*  
8 *of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 110(9),  
9 3573–3578. doi:10.1073/pnas.1219731110
- 10 Miyakawa, T., Yamada, M., Dutaroy, a, & Wess, J. (2001). Hyperactivity and intact  
11 hippocampus-dependent learning in mice lacking the M1 muscarinic  
12 acetylcholine receptor. *The Journal of Neuroscience : The Official Journal of the*  
13 *Society for Neuroscience*, 21(14), 5239–50. Retrieved from  
14 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11438599>
- 15 Murray, C. L., & Fibiger, H. C. (1985). Learning and memory deficits after lesions of  
16 the nucleus basalis magnocellularis: reversal by physostigmine. *Neuroscience*,  
17 14(4), 1025–1032. doi:10.1016/0306-4522(85)90273-8
- 18 Nithianantharajah, J., Komiyama, N. H., McKechnie, A., Johnstone, M., Blackwood,  
19 D. H., St Clair, D., ... Grant, S. G. N. (2013). Synaptic scaffold evolution  
20 generated components of vertebrate cognitive complexity. *Nature Neuroscience*,  
21 16(1), 16–24. doi:10.1038/nn.3276
- 22 Patel, J. C., Rossignol, E., Rice, M. E., & Machold, R. P. (2012). Opposing regulation  
23 of dopaminergic activity and exploratory motor behavior by forebrain and  
24 brainstem cholinergic circuits. *Nature Communications*, 3, 1172.  
25 doi:10.1038/ncomms2144
- 26 Sams-Dodd, F., Lipska, B. K., & Weinberger, D. R. (1997). Neonatal lesions in the  
27 rat ventral hippocampus result in hyperlocomotion and deficits in social  
28 behaviour in adulthood. *Psychopharmacology*, 132, 303–310.  
29 doi:10.1007/s002130050349

1 Shannon, H. E., & Peters, S. C. (1990). A comparison of the effects of cholinergic  
2 and dopaminergic agents on scopolamine-induced hyperactivity in mice. *The*  
3 *Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 255, 549–553.

4 Sipos, M. L., Burchell, V., & Galbicka, G. (1999). Dose-response curves and time-  
5 course effects of selected anticholinergics on locomotor activity in rats.  
6 *Psychopharmacology*, 147, 250–256. doi:10.1007/s002130051164

7 Spielewoy, C., Biala, G., Roubert, C., Hamon, M., Betancur, C., & Giros, B. (2002).  
8 Hypolocomotor effects of acute and daily d-amphetamine in mice lacking the  
9 dopamine transporter. *Psychopharmacology*, 159, 2–9.  
10 doi:10.1007/s002130100901

11

12

1    **6. FIGURE CAPTIONS**

2    **Figure 1.** Locomotor activity for the control **VAChT**<sup>flox/flox</sup> and **VAChT**<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup>  
3    line in the open field . (A) Distance (cm) per 5 min in the open field. (B) Total activity  
4    (cm) for 60 min in the open field. (C-E) shows the total distance, center time (s) and  
5    rearing behaviour for **VAChT**<sup>flox/flox</sup> or **VAChT**<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> treated with haloperidol  
6    (0.03, 0.1 or 0.3 mg/kg) or vehicle prior the open field test. (Data are expressed in  
7    mean ± SEM, \*P<0.05, \*\*P<0.01, vs the control genotype).

8    **Figure 2.** **VAChT**<sup>flox/flox</sup> and **VAChT**<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> in Locomotor and metabolic  
9    parameters for a 24 h period. (A-B) Locomotor activity during light and dark period  
10   for 24 h . (C) Energy expenditure. (D) Respiratory exchange ratio (RER). (E) Total  
11   Respiratory exchange ratio (RER). (F) Water consumption and (G) Food  
12   consumption. . (Data are expressed in mean ± SEM, \*\*P<0.01, vs the control  
13   genotype ; \*P<0.05 same genotype ON vs. OFF period).

14   **Figure 3.** Locomotor activity in **VAChT**<sup>flox/flox</sup> mice injected with AAV8-GFP or  
15   AAV8-CRE-GFP in an open field. (A) (A) Distance (cm) per 5 min in the open field.  
16   (B) Total activity (cm) for 60 min in the open field. (Data are expressed in mean ±  
17   SEM).

18

## 7. FIGURES

Figure 1

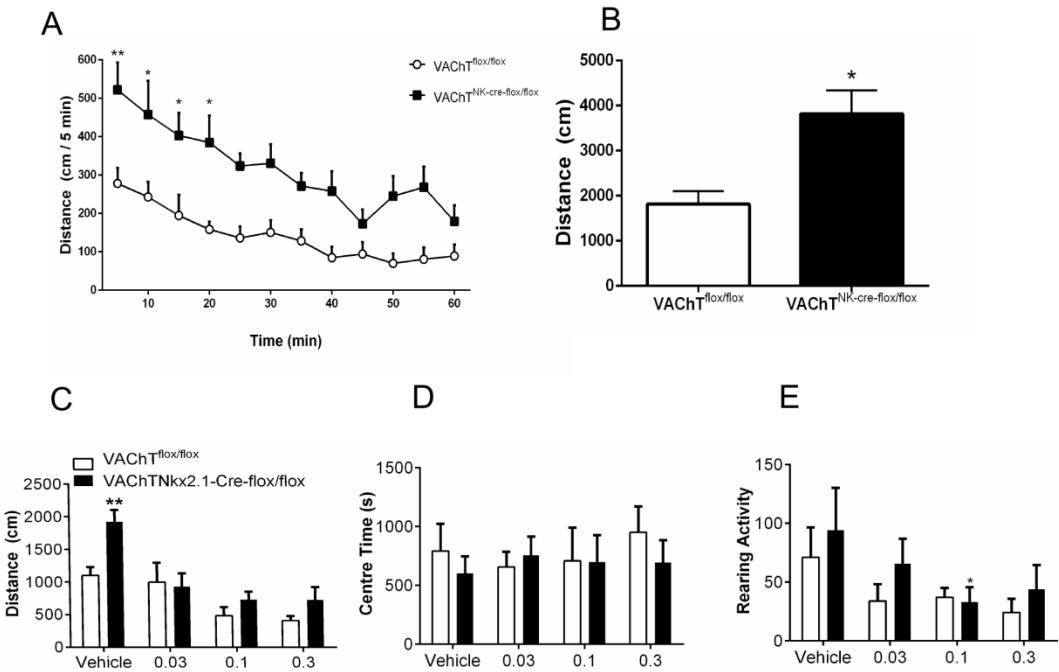


Figure 2

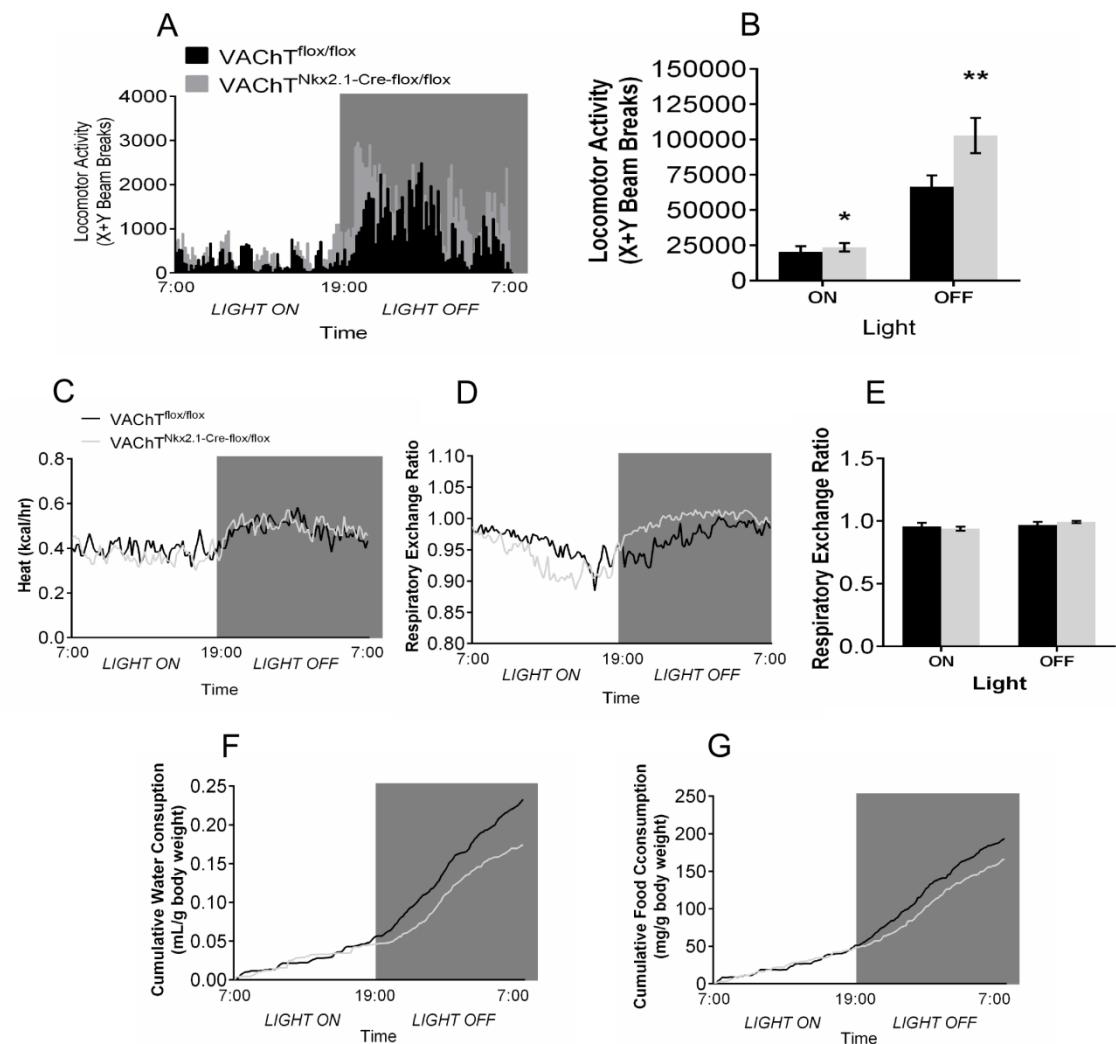
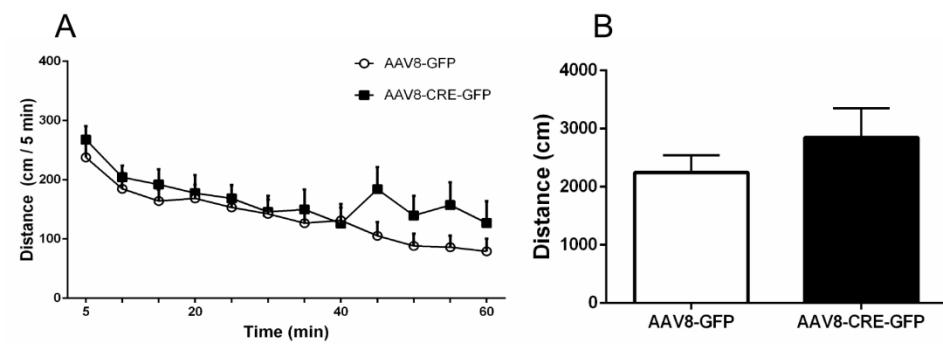


Figure 3



1      **3) CONSIDERAÇÕES FINAIS**

2

3            Os principais achados desta tese são as demonstrações experimentais de  
4 que a transmissão colinérgica tônica no prosencéfalo basal (PB) participa do  
5 controle da locomoção, do aprendizado espacial na tarefa de PAL, do aprendizado  
6 reverso na tarefa de LAM além da modulação de memória de trabalho em duas  
7 diferentes tarefas.

8            Similarmente ao encontrado em diversos trabalhos (Berger-Sweeney et al.,  
9 1994; Lecourtier et al., 2011; Martyn et al., 2012; Murray & Fibiger, 1985) a  
10 transmissão colinérgica no PB não tem participação na aquisição da tarefa de LAM,  
11 entretanto na tarefa reversa em que os animais precisam reaprender a tarefa com a  
12 plataforma em uma nova posição, o aprendizado nestes animais encontra-se  
13 prejudicado quando a liberação de ACh é abolida no PB. Isso pode ser confirmado  
14 através da deleção da proteína VACHT na via colinérgica septo-hipocampal. Esta  
15 deleção reproduziu os achados em animais com a disruptão total da transmissão  
16 colinérgica no PB, reafirmando o papel colinérgico no aprendizado reverso. Ainda,  
17 quando seletivamente deletada no estriado proteína VACHT não causa nenhuma  
18 alteração no aprendizado normal e reverso no LAM. Isso aponta para uma  
19 participação via septo-hipocampal e/ou cortical colinérgica no processo de  
20 aprendizagem reversa.

21            A tarefa de PAL tem uma alto capacidade translacional e vêm sendo utilizada  
22 como adjuvante no diagnóstico de demências e da doença de Alzheimer  
23 (Nithianantharajah et al., 2013). Os animais com disruptão na transmissão  
24 colinérgica tônica, ocasionada pela deleção da proteína VACHT no PB, não  
25 conseguem adquirir a tarefa de parear a imagem correta a uma posição espacial,  
26 tendo um número de acertos raramente acima do acaso na tarefa de PAL. Isso  
27 demonstra que mesmo aprendendo a tarefa de LAM, que testa a memória espacial,  
28 estes animais apresentam déficits em tarefas em que a demanda cognitiva é  
29 superior. Similarmente, animais com a transmissão colinérgica via septo-hipocampal  
30 abolida apresentam uma correlação positiva entre os níveis de VACHT e o  
31 desempenho na tarefa.

1 A transmissão colinérgica no PB também participa da memória de trabalho  
2 como demonstrado pelo baixo desempenho dos animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> na  
3 tarefa de alternâncias espontâneas. Foi observado que roedores nesta tarefa  
4 apresentam a tendência em alternar acima de 75% das vezes em um labirinto em Y,  
5 o qual representa um ambiente novo (Dudchenko, 2004). Nos animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-</sup>  
6 <sup>Cre-flox/flox</sup> essa frequência diminuiu significativamente, o que pode refletir em um  
7 provável prejuízo de memória de trabalho, fato similar foi encontrado na linhagem  
8 tratada com o vetor viral contendo a Cre. Para confirmar este déficit foi empregado o  
9 teste de memória de trabalho no LAM, tanto nos animais VAChT<sup>Nkx2.1-Cre-flox/flox</sup> e  
10 quanto nos animais AAV8 e seus respectivos controles, e foi novamente observado  
11 prejuízos na memória de trabalho em ambos os genótipos. Essas observações  
12 demonstram que a transmissão colinérgica no hipocampo é importante para  
13 realização de tarefas em que memória de trabalho é requerida.

14 Finalmente, como abordado no capítulo final desta tese, foi demonstrado que  
15 PB colinérgico tem uma importância crucial para o controle da atividade locomotora  
16 em ambientes novos e durante o período noturno, o período de maior atividade nos  
17 roedores. A disruptão da transmissão colinérgica no PB causa uma proeminente  
18 hiperatividade com uma possível participação do sistema dopaminérgico, desde que  
19 o bloqueio dos receptores D2 foi capaz de abolir essa hiperatividade. Além disso, a  
20 via septo-hipocampal colinérgica parece não estar envolvida no controle da  
21 atividade locomotora, pois não foram encontradas alterações nos animais em que a  
22 proteína VAChT foi seletivamente deletada no hipocampo. Esses resultados,  
23 juntamente com evidências de que a transmissão colinérgica no estriado não  
24 participa do controle da locomoção (Guzman et al., 2011), aponta para uma  
25 participação das vias colinérgicas corticais no controle da locomoção.

26 Futuramente, o estudo da via do NBM-côrtez poderá esclarecer alguns  
27 pontos deixados em aberto nesse estudo, como por exemplo, a distinção da  
28 participação das vias colinérgicas corticais das hipocampais nas tarefas de LAM e  
29 PAL, além da memória de trabalho. Ainda como perspectivas, a utilização de  
30 modelos em que uma maior precisão na manipulação das vias colinérgicas é  
31 possível, como a utilização de técnicas de optogenética e DREADDs, que são  
32 receptores modificados ativados unicamente por drogas desenhadas, possibilitam  
33 um melhor entendimento da transmissão colinérgica no comportamento.

## 4) LICENÇAS E PERMISSÕES

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 2/24/2015  | Rightslink Printable License  |
| <b>ELSEVIER LICENSE<br/>TERMS AND CONDITIONS</b>   |   |
| Feb 23, 2015   |   |
| <hr/>  |   |
| This is a License Agreement between Gustavo M Parfitt ("You") and Elsevier ("Elsevier") provided by Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by Elsevier, and the payment terms and conditions. |   |
| <b>All payments must be made in full to CCC. For payment instructions, please see information listed at the bottom of this form.</b>   |   |
| Supplier   | Elsevier Limited<br>The Boulevard, Langford Lane<br>Kidlington, Oxford, OX5 1GB, UK                 |
| Registered Company Number  | 1982084   |
| Customer name  | Gustavo M Parfitt   |
| Customer address   | Rua Wolney Vieira 116 ap 301<br>Pelotas, RS 96055820  |
| License number   | 3575090793290   |
| License date   | Feb 23, 2015  |
| Licensed content publisher   | Elsevier  |
| Licensed content publication   | Neuroscience  |
| Licensed content title   | Central cholinergic pathways in the rat: An overview based on an alternative nomenclature (Ch1-Ch6) |
| Licensed content author  | M-M. Mesulam, E.J. Mufson, B.H. Wainer, A.I. Levey  |
| Licensed content date  | December 1983   |
| Licensed content volume number   | 10  |
| Licensed content issue number  | 4   |
| Number of pages  | 17  |
| Start Page   | 1185  |
| End Page   | 1201  |
| Type of Use  | reuse in a thesis/dissertation  |
| Portion  | figures/tables/illustrations  |
| Number of figures/tables/illustrations   | 1   |
| Format   | both print and electronic   |
| Are you the author of this Elsevier article?   | No  |
| Will you be translating?   | Yes   |

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 2/24/2015                         | Rightslink Printable License  |
| Number of languages               | 1   |
| Languages                         | Portuguese  |
| Original figure numbers           | Fig 6   |
| Title of your thesis/dissertation | Estudo do papel dos núcleos colinérgicos do prosencéfalo basal no desempenho cognitivo de camundongos |
| Expected completion date          | Mar 2015  |
| Estimated size (number of pages)  | 140   |
| Elsevier VAT number               | GB 494 6272 12  |
| Permissions price                 | 0.00 USD  |
| VAT/Local Sales Tax               | 0.00 USD / 0.00 GBP   |
| Total                             | 0.00 USD  |

1   **5) REFERÊNCIAS GERAIS**

- 2   ALLEN, T. G. J.; ABOGADIE, F. C.; BROWN, D. A. Simultaneous release of  
3   glutamate and acetylcholine from single magnocellular “cholinergic” basal forebrain  
4   neurons. **The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for**  
5   **Neuroscience**, v. 26, n. 5, p. 1588–95, 1 fev. 2006.
- 6   ANAGNOSTARAS, S. G. et al. Selective cognitive dysfunction in acetylcholine M1  
7   muscarinic receptor mutant mice. **Nature neuroscience**, v. 6, n. 1, p. 51–8, jan.  
8   2003.
- 9   AUERBACH, J. M.; SEGAL, M. A novel cholinergic induction of long-term  
10   potentiation in rat hippocampus. **Journal of neurophysiology**, v. 72, n. 4, p. 2034–  
11   2040, out. 1994.
- 12   AUERBACH, J. M.; SEGAL, M. Muscarinic receptors mediating depression and long-  
13   term potentiation in rat hippocampus. **The Journal of physiology**, v. 492 ( Pt 2, n.  
14   5, p. 479–93, 15 abr. 1996.
- 15   BAINBRIDGE, N. K. et al. Learning and memory impairments in a congenic C57BL/6  
16   strain of mice that lacks the M2 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor subtype.  
17   **Behavioural brain research**, v. 190, n. 1, p. 50–8, 26 jun. 2008.
- 18   BARTKO, S. J. et al. A computer-automated touchscreen paired-associates learning  
19   (PAL) task for mice: Impairments following administration of scopolamine or  
20   dicyclomine and improvements following donepezil. **Psychopharmacology**, v. 214,  
21   p. 537–548, 2011a.
- 22   BARTKO, S. J. et al. Intact attentional processing but abnormal responding in M1  
23   muscarinic receptor-deficient mice using an automated touchscreen method.  
24   **Neuropharmacology**, v. 61, n. 8, p. 1366–78, dez. 2011b.
- 25   BERGER-SWEENEY, J. et al. Differential effects on spatial navigation of  
26   immunotoxin-induced cholinergic lesions of the medial septal area and nucleus

- 1 basalis magnocellularis. **The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the**  
2 **Society for Neuroscience**, v. 14, n. July, p. 4507–4519, 1994.
- 3 BERNABEU, R. et al. Involvement of hippocampal cAMP/cAMP-dependent protein  
4 kinase signaling pathways in a late memory consolidation phase of aversively  
5 motivated learning in rats. **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of**  
6 **the United States of America**, v. 94, n. 13, p. 7041–7046, jun. 1997.
- 7 BRAZHNIK, E. S.; FOX, S. E. Action potentials and relations to the theta rhythm of  
8 medial septal neurons in vivo. **Experimental Brain Research**, v. 127, p. 244–258,  
9 1999.
- 10 BUCHANAN, K. A. et al. Facilitation of Long-Term Potentiation by Muscarinic M1  
11 Receptors Is Mediated by Inhibition of SK Channels. **Neuron**, v. 68, n. 5, p. 948–  
12 963, dez. 2010.
- 13 BYMASTER, F. P. et al. Comparative behavioral and neurochemical activities of  
14 cholinergic antagonists in rats. **The Journal of pharmacology and experimental**  
15 **therapeutics**, v. 267, n. 1, p. 16–24, out. 1993.
- 16 CARUANA, D. A; WARBURTON, E. C.; BASHIR, Z. I. **Induction of Activity-**  
17 **Dependent LTD Requires Muscarinic Receptor Activation in Medial Prefrontal**  
18 **Cortex****Journal of Neuroscience**, 14 dez. 2011. Disponível em:  
19 <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22171048>>. Acesso em: 12 jan. 2014
- 20 CHANG, Q.; GOLD, P. E. Impaired and spared cholinergic functions in the  
21 hippocampus after lesions of the medial septum/vertical limb of the diagonal band  
22 with 192 IgG-saporin. **Hippocampus**, v. 14, n. 2, p. 170–9, jan. 2004.
- 23 CHAPPELL, J. et al. A re-examination of the role of basal forebrain cholinergic  
24 neurons in spatial working memory. **Neuropharmacology**, v. 37, n. 4-5, p. 481–7,  
25 1998.
- 26 CHEN, K. S. et al. Disruption of a single allele of the nerve growth factor gene results  
27 in atrophy of basal forebrain cholinergic neurons and memory deficits. **The Journal**

- 1   **of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 17, n.  
2   19, p. 7288–7296, 1997.
- 3   CHUDASAMA, Y. et al. Cholinergic modulation of visual attention and working  
4   memory: dissociable effects of basal forebrain 192-IgG-saporin lesions and  
5   intraprefrontal infusions of scopolamine. **Learning & memory (Cold Spring Harbor,**  
6   **N.Y.**), v. 11, n. 1, p. 78–86, 2004.
- 7   CLELLAND, C. D. et al. A functional role for adult hippocampal neurogenesis in  
8   spatial pattern separation. **Science (New York, N.Y.)**, v. 325, n. 2005, p. 210–213,  
9   2009.
- 10   COLGIN, L. L. Mechanisms and functions of theta rhythms. **Annual review of neuroscience**, v. 36, p. 295–312, 8 jul. 2013.
- 12   COLLINGRIDGE, G. L. et al. Long-term depression in the CNS. **Nature reviews. Neuroscience**, v. 11, n. 7, p. 459–73, jul. 2010.
- 14   COYLE, J. T.; PRICE, D. L.; DELONG, M. R. Alzheimer's disease: a disorder of  
15   cortical cholinergic innervation. **Science (New York, N.Y.)**, v. 219, p. 1184–1190,  
16   1983.
- 17   DANIEL, J. M.; DOHANICH, G. P. Acetylcholine mediates the estrogen-induced  
18   increase in NMDA receptor binding in CA1 of the hippocampus and the associated  
19   improvement in working memory. **The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 21, n. 17, p. 6949–56, 1 set. 2001.
- 21   DANIEL, J. M.; HULST, J. L.; LEE, C. D. Role of hippocampal M2 muscarinic  
22   receptors in the estrogen-induced enhancement of working memory. **Neuroscience**,  
23   v. 132, n. 1, p. 57–64, jan. 2005.
- 24   DAUTAN, D. et al. A major external source of cholinergic innervation of the striatum  
25   and nucleus accumbens originates in the brainstem. **The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 34, n. 13, p. 4509–18, 26  
27   mar. 2014.

- 1 DE CASTRO, B. M. et al. Reduced expression of the vesicular acetylcholine  
2 transporter causes learning deficits in mice. **Genes, Brain and Behavior**, v. 8, n. 1,  
3 p. 23–35, fev. 2009.
- 4 DECKER, M. W.; MAJCHRZAK, M. J. Effects of systemic and intracerebroventricular  
5 administration of mecamylamine, a nicotinic cholinergic antagonist, on spatial  
6 memory in rats. **Psychopharmacology**, v. 107, p. 530–534, 1992.
- 7 DECKER, M. W.; MAJCHRZAK, M. J.; ANDERSON, D. J. Effects of nicotine on  
8 spatial memory deficits in rats with septal lesions. **Brain research**, v. 572, p. 281–  
9 285, 1992.
- 10 DELOTTERIE, D. F. et al. Touchscreen tasks in mice to demonstrate differences  
11 between hippocampal and striatal functions. **Neurobiology of Learning and  
Memory**, n. February, 2015.
- 13 DICKINSON, B. A et al. A novel mechanism of hippocampal LTD involving  
14 muscarinic receptor-triggered interactions between AMPARs, GRIP and liprin-alpha.  
15 **Molecular brain**, v. 2, p. 18, jan. 2009.
- 16 DOYLE, A. et al. The construction of transgenic and gene knockout/knockin mouse  
17 models of human disease. **Transgenic research**, v. 21, n. 2, p. 327–49, abr. 2012.
- 18 DREVER, B. D.; RIEDEL, G.; PLATT, B. The cholinergic system and hippocampal  
19 plasticity. **Behavioural brain research**, v. 221, n. 2, p. 505–14, 10 ago. 2011.
- 20 DUDCHENKO, P. A. **An overview of the tasks used to test working memory in  
rodents** Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews. **Anais...** nov. 2004 Disponível em:  
22 <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15555679>>. Acesso em: 9 nov. 2013
- 23 DUNNETT, S. B. Comparative effects of cholinergic drugs and lesions of nucleus  
24 basalis or fimbria-fornix on delayed matching in rats. **Psychopharmacology**, v. 87,  
25 n. 3, p. 357–363, nov. 1985.

- 1 DUNNETT, S. B.; EVERITT, B. J.; ROBBINS, T. W. The basal forebrain-cortical  
2 cholinergic system: interpreting the functional consequences of excitotoxic lesions.  
3 **Trends in neurosciences**, v. 14, n. 11, p. 494–501, nov. 1991.
- 4 DUNNETT, S. B.; ROGERS, D. C.; JONES, G. H. Effects of Nucleus Basalis  
5 Magnocellularis Lesions in Rats on Delayed Matching and Non-Matching to Position  
6 Tasks. Disruption of Conditional Discrimination Learning But Not of Short-Term  
7 Memory. **European Journal of Neuroscience**, v. 1, n. 4, p. 395–406, jul. 1989.
- 8 DURKIN, T. P. Spatial working memory over long retention intervals: dependence on  
9 sustained cholinergic activation in the septohippocampal or nucleus basalis  
10 magnocellularis-cortical pathways? **Neuroscience**, v. 62, n. 3, p. 681–93, out. 1994.
- 11 DURKIN, T. P.; TOUMANE, A. Septo-hippocampal and nBM-cortical cholinergic  
12 neurones exhibit differential time-courses of activation as a function of both type and  
13 duration of spatial memory testing in mice. **Behavioural brain research**, v. 50, n. 1-  
14 2, p. 43–52, 28 set. 1992.
- 15 FADDA, F.; MELIS, F.; STANCAMPIANO, R. Increased hippocampal acetylcholine  
16 release during a working memory task. **European Journal of Pharmacology**, v.  
17 307, n. 2, p. R1–R2, jun. 1996.
- 18 FISAHN, A. et al. Cholinergic induction of network oscillations at 40 Hz in the  
19 hippocampus in vitro. **Nature**, v. 394, n. 6689, p. 186–9, 9 jul. 1998.
- 20 FISAHN, A. et al. Muscarinic Induction of Hippocampal Gamma Oscillations  
21 Requires Coupling of the M1 Receptor to Two Mixed Cation Currents. **Neuron**, v. 33,  
22 n. 4, p. 615–624, fev. 2002.
- 23 FISCHER, W. et al. Amelioration of cholinergic neuron atrophy and spatial memory  
24 impairment in aged rats by nerve growth factor. **Nature**, v. 329, p. 65–68, 1987.
- 25 FISCHER, W. et al. Progressive decline in spatial learning and integrity of forebrain  
26 cholinergic neurons in rats during aging. **Neurobiology of aging**, v. 13, p. 9–23,  
27 1992.

- 1 FITCH, T. E. et al. Dopamine D<sub>1/5</sub> receptor modulation of firing rate and bidirectional  
2 theta burst firing in medial septal/vertical limb of diagonal band neurons in vivo.  
3 **Journal of neurophysiology**, v. 95, n. 5, p. 2808–20, maio 2006.
- 4 GIESSEL, A. J.; SABATINI, B. L. M<sub>1</sub> Muscarinic Receptors Boost Synaptic  
5 Potentials and Calcium Influx in Dendritic Spines by Inhibiting Postsynaptic SK  
6 Channels. **Neuron**, v. 68, n. 5, p. 936–947, dez. 2010.
- 7 GIVENS, B.; OLTON, D. S. Local modulation of basal forebrain: effects on working  
8 and reference memory. **The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the**  
9 **Society for Neuroscience**, v. 14, n. 6, p. 3578–3587, jun. 1994.
- 10 GIVENS, B. S.; OLTON, D. S. Cholinergic and GABAergic modulation of medial  
11 septal area: effect on working memory. **Behavioral neuroscience**, v. 104, n. 6, p.  
12 849–855, dez. 1990.
- 13 GRANON, S. et al. Nicotinic and muscarinic receptors in the rat prefrontal cortex:  
14 differential roles in working memory, response selection and effortful processing.  
15 **Psychopharmacology**, v. 119, n. 2, p. 139–44, maio 1995.
- 16 GUZMAN, M. S. et al. Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine transporter in the  
17 striatum reveals regulation of behaviour by cholinergic-glutamatergic co-  
18 transmission. **PLoS biology**, v. 9, n. 11, p. e1001194, nov. 2011.
- 19 HAGAN, J. J. et al. Place navigation in rats is impaired by lesions of medial septum  
20 and diagonal band but not nucleus basalis magnocellularis. **Behavioural brain**  
21 **research**, v. 27, p. 9–20, 1988.
- 22 HASSELMO, M. E. What is the function of hippocampal theta rhythm?--Linking  
23 behavioral data to phasic properties of field potential and unit recording data.  
24 **Hippocampus**, v. 15, n. 7, p. 936–49, jan. 2005.
- 25 HIRONAKA, N. et al. Memory-related acetylcholine efflux from rat prefrontal cortex  
26 and hippocampus: a microdialysis study. **Brain research**, v. 901, n. 1-2, p. 143–50,  
27 18 maio 2001.

- 1 HUANG, C.-C.; HSU, K.-S. Activation of muscarinic acetylcholine receptors induces  
2 a nitric oxide-dependent long-term depression in rat medial prefrontal cortex.  
3 **Cerebral cortex (New York, N.Y. : 1991)**, v. 20, n. 4, p. 982–96, abr. 2010.
- 4 IZQUIERDO, I. et al. Short- and long-term memory are differentially regulated by  
5 monoaminergic systems in the rat brain. **Neurobiology of learning and memory**, v.  
6 69, n. 3, p. 219–24, maio 1998a.
- 7 IZQUIERDO, I. et al. Mechanisms for memory types differ. **Nature**, v. 393, n. 6686,  
8 p. 635–6, jun. 1998b.
- 9 IZQUIERDO, I. et al. Different molecular cascades in different sites of the brain  
10 control memory consolidation. **Trends in Neurosciences**, v. 29, n. 9, p. 496–505,  
11 set. 2006.
- 12 IZQUIERDO, I. et al. The molecular cascades of long-term potentiation underlie  
13 memory consolidation of one-trial avoidance in the CA1 region of the dorsal  
14 hippocampus, but not in the basolateral amygdala or the neocortex. **Neurotoxicity**  
15 **research**, v. 14, n. 2-3, p. 273–94, out. 2008.
- 16 IZQUIERDO, I.; MEDINA, J. H. Memory formation: the sequence of biochemical  
17 events in the hippocampus and its connection to activity in other brain structures.  
18 **Neurobiology of learning and memory**, v. 68, n. 3, p. 285–316, nov. 1997.
- 19 JO, J. et al. Muscarinic receptors induce LTD of NMDAR EPSCs via a mechanism  
20 involving hippocalcin, AP2 and PSD-95. **Nature neuroscience**, v. 13, n. 10, p.  
21 1216–24, out. 2010.
- 22 KESNER, R. P. et al. Prefrontal cortex and working memory for spatial response,  
23 spatial location, and visual object information in the rat. **Cerebral Cortex**, v. 6, p.  
24 311–318, 1996.
- 25 KNOWLTON, B. J. et al. Basal forebrain lesions produce a dissociation of trial-  
26 dependent and trial-independent memory performance. **Brain research**, v. 345, n. 2,  
27 p. 315–21, 21 out. 1985.

- 1 KOLISNYK, B. et al. ChAT-ChR2-EYFP mice have enhanced motor endurance but  
2 show deficits in attention and several additional cognitive domains. **The Journal of**  
3 **neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 33, n. 25,  
4 p. 10427–38, 19 jun. 2013.
- 5 KOSHIMIZU, H.; LEITER, L. M.; MIYAKAWA, T. M4 muscarinic receptor knockout  
6 mice display abnormal social behavior and decreased prepulse inhibition. **Molecular**  
7 **Brain**, v. 5, n. 1, p. 10, 2012.
- 8 LECOURTIER, L. et al. Septohippocampal pathways contribute to system  
9 consolidation of a spatial memory: Sequential implication of gabaergic and  
10 cholinergic neurons. **Hippocampus**, v. 21, n. May 2010, p. 1277–1289, 2011.
- 11 LEE, M. G. et al. Hippocampal theta activity following selective lesion of the septal  
12 cholinergic system. **Neuroscience**, v. 62, n. 4, p. 1033–1047, 1994.
- 13 LEUNG, L. S. et al. Cholinergic activity enhances hippocampal long-term  
14 potentiation in CA1 during walking in rats. **The Journal of neuroscience : the**  
15 **official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 23, n. 28, p. 9297–304, 15 out.  
16 2003.
- 17 MALENKA, R. C.; BEAR, M. F. **LTP and LTD: An embarrassment of**  
18 **riches****Neuron**, 30 set. 2004. Disponível em:  
19 <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15450156>>
- 20 MARTYN, A. C. et al. Elimination of the vesicular acetylcholine transporter in the  
21 forebrain causes hyperactivity and deficits in spatial memory and long-term  
22 potentiation. **PNAS**, v. 109, n. 43, p. 17651–6, 23 out. 2012.
- 23 MCGAUGH, J. L. Memory--a Century of Consolidation. **Science**, v. 287, n. 5451, p.  
24 248–251, jan. 2000.
- 25 MCMAHAN, R. W.; SOBEL, T. J.; BAXTER, M. G. Selective immunolesions of  
26 hippocampal cholinergic input fail to impair spatial working memory. **Hippocampus**,  
27 v. 7, n. 2, p. 130–6, jan. 1997.

- 1 MEDINA, J. H. et al. Do memories consolidate to persist or do they persist to  
2 consolidate? **Behavioural brain research**, v. 192, n. 1, p. 61–9, set. 2008.
- 3 MESULAM, M. M. et al. Central cholinergic pathways in the rat: an overview based  
4 on an alternative nomenclature (Ch1-Ch6). **Neuroscience**, v. 10, n. 4, p. 1185–  
5 1201, 1983.
- 6 MILNER, B.; SQUIRE, L. R.; KANDEL, E. R. Cognitive Neuroscience and the Study  
7 of Memory. **Cell**, v. 20, p. 445–468, 1998.
- 8 MIYAKAWA, T. et al. Hyperactivity and intact hippocampus-dependent learning in  
9 mice lacking the M1 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor. **The Journal of  
10 neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 21, n. 14,  
11 p. 5239–50, 15 jul. 2001.
- 12 MORRIS, R. G. et al. Place navigation impaired in rats with hippocampal lesions.  
13 **Nature**, v. 297, n. 5868, p. 681–3, jun. 1982.
- 14 MORRIS, R. G. et al. Selective impairment of learning and blockade of long-term  
15 potentiation by an N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor antagonist, AP5. **Nature**, v. 319, n.  
16 27, p. 774–776, 1986.
- 17 MURRAY, C. L.; FIBIGER, H. C. Learning and memory deficits after lesions of the  
18 nucleus basalis magnocellularis: reversal by physostigmine. **Neuroscience**, v. 14, n.  
19 4, p. 1025–1032, abr. 1985.
- 20 NAKAGAWA, Y.; TAKASHIMA, T. The GABA(B) receptor antagonist CGP36742  
21 attenuates the baclofen- and scopolamine-induced deficit in Morris water maze task  
22 in rats. **Brain Research**, v. 766, p. 101–106, 1997.
- 23 NAKAZAWA, K. et al. NMDA receptors, place cells and hippocampal spatial  
24 memory. **Nature reviews. Neuroscience**, v. 5, p. 361–372, 2004.
- 25 NITHIANANTHARAJAH, J. et al. Synaptic scaffold evolution generated components  
26 of vertebrate cognitive complexity. **Nature neuroscience**, v. 16, n. 1, p. 16–24, jan.  
27 2013.

- 1 NUMAN, R.; QUARANTA, J. R. Effects of medial septal lesions on operant delayed  
2 alternation in rats. **Brain research**, v. 531, n. 1-2, p. 232–41, 29 out. 1990.
- 3 OHNO, M. et al. Somatostatin alleviates impairment of working memory induced by  
4 hippocampal muscarinic M1 receptor blockade in rats. **European journal of**  
5 **pharmacology**, v. 271, n. 2-3, p. 557–60, 27 dez. 1994.
- 6 OHNO, M.; YAMAMOTO, T.; WATANABE, S. Blockade of hippocampal M1  
7 muscarinic receptors impairs working memory performance of rats. **Brain research**,  
8 v. 650, n. 2, p. 260–6, 11 jul. 1994.
- 9 ORZEŁ-GRYGLEWSKA, J. et al. Induction of hippocampal theta rhythm by electrical  
10 stimulation of the ventral tegmental area and its loss after septum inactivation. **Brain**  
11 **research**, v. 1436, p. 51–67, 3 fev. 2012.
- 12 OVSEPIAN, S. V; ANWYL, R.; ROWAN, M. J. Endogenous acetylcholine lowers the  
13 threshold for long-term potentiation induction in the CA1 area through muscarinic  
14 receptor activation: in vivo study. **The European journal of neuroscience**, v. 20, n.  
15 5, p. 1267–75, set. 2004.
- 16 PRADO, V. F. et al. Mice deficient for the vesicular acetylcholine transporter are  
17 myasthenic and have deficits in object and social recognition. **Neuron**, v. 51, n. 5, p.  
18 601–12, 7 set. 2006.
- 19 PRADO, V. F. et al. Regulation of cholinergic activity by the vesicular acetylcholine  
20 transporter. **The Biochemical journal**, v. 450, n. 2, p. 265–74, 1 mar. 2013.
- 21 REN, J. et al. Habenula “cholinergic” neurons co-release glutamate and  
22 acetylcholine and activate postsynaptic neurons via distinct transmission modes.  
23 **Neuron**, v. 69, n. 3, p. 445–52, 10 fev. 2011.
- 24 ROY, A. et al. Cardiomyocyte-secreted acetylcholine is required for maintenance of  
25 homeostasis in the heart. **FASEB Journal**, v. 27, p. 5072–5082, 2013.
- 26 SCHEIDERER, C. L. et al. Coactivation of M(1) muscarinic and alpha1 adrenergic  
27 receptors stimulates extracellular signal-regulated protein kinase and induces long-

- 1 term depression at CA3-CA1 synapses in rat hippocampus. **The Journal of**  
2 **neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 28, n. 20,  
3 p. 5350–8, 14 maio 2008.
- 4 SEEGER, T. et al. M2 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor knock-out mice show  
5 deficits in behavioral flexibility, working memory, and hippocampal plasticity. **The**  
6 **Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v.  
7 24, n. 45, p. 10117–27, 10 nov. 2004.
- 8 SEIDENBECHER, T.; LAXMI, T. R.; STORK, O. Amygdalar and Hippocampal Theta  
9 Rhythm Synchronization During Fear Memory Retrieval. **Science (New York, N.Y.)**,  
10 v. 301, n. April, p. 846–851, 2003.
- 11 SHEN, J. et al. **Differential effects of selective immunotoxic lesions of medial**  
12 **septal cholinergic cells on spatial working and reference memory.****Behavioral**  
13 **neuroscience**, out. 1996. Disponível em:  
14 <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8919021>>
- 15 SILVA, A. J.; STEVENS, C. F.; TONEGAWA, S. Deficient Hippocampal Long-Term  
16 Potentiation in o-Ca cium- Calmodulin Kinase Mutant Mice. **Science**, v. 257, n. July,  
17 1992.
- 18 SIMON, A. P. et al. Firing properties of anatomically identified neurons in the medial  
19 septum of anesthetized and unanesthetized restrained rats. **The Journal of**  
20 **neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 26, n. 35,  
21 p. 9038–46, 30 ago. 2006.
- 22 SPINDEL, E. R. Muscarinic Receptors. v. 208, p. 451–468, 2012.
- 23 SQUIRE, L. R. The legacy of patient H.M. for neuroscience. **Neuron**, v. 61, n. 1, p.  
24 6–9, jan. 2009.
- 25 TALPOS, J. C. et al. A novel touchscreen-automated paired-associate learning  
26 (PAL) task sensitive to pharmacological manipulation of the hippocampus: a  
27 translational rodent model of cognitive impairments in neurodegenerative disease.  
28 **Psychopharmacology**, v. 205, n. 1, p. 157–68, jul. 2009.

- 1 TICE, M. A. et al. Distribution of muscarinic receptor subtypes in rat brain from  
2 postnatal to old age. **Brain research. Developmental brain research**, v. 92, p. 70–  
3 76, 1996.
- 4 TSIEN, J. Z.; HUERTA, P. T.; TONEGAWA, S. The essential role of hippocampal  
5 CA1 NMDA receptor-dependent synaptic plasticity in spatial memory. **Cell**, v. 87, n.  
6 7, p. 1327–38, dez. 1996.
- 7 UKAI, M.; SHINKAI, N.; KAMEYAMA, T. **Cholinergic receptor agonists inhibit**  
8 **pirenzepine-induced dysfunction of spontaneous alternation performance in**  
9 **the mouse.General pharmacology**, nov. 1995. Disponível em:  
10 <<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8690240>>
- 11 VANDECARTEELE, M. et al. Optogenetic activation of septal cholinergic neurons  
12 suppresses sharp wave ripples and enhances theta oscillations in the hippocampus.  
13 **Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences**, v. 111, n. 37, 2 set. 2014.
- 14 VOLK, L. J. et al. Multiple Gq-coupled receptors converge on a common protein  
15 synthesis-dependent long-term depression that is affected in fragile X syndrome  
16 mental retardation. **The Journal of neuroscience : the official journal of the**  
17 **Society for Neuroscience**, v. 27, n. 43, p. 11624–34, 24 out. 2007.
- 18 WALL, P. M.; FLINN, J.; MESSIER, C. Infralimbic muscarinic M1 receptors modulate  
19 anxiety-like behaviour and spontaneous working memory in mice.  
20 **Psychopharmacology**, v. 155, n. 1, p. 58–68, 23 abr. 2001.
- 21 WALSH, T. J. et al. Injection of IgG 192-saporin into the medial septum produces  
22 cholinergic hypofunction and dose-dependent working memory deficits. **Brain**  
23 **research**, v. 726, n. 1-2, p. 69–79, 8 jul. 1996.
- 24 WENK, G. L. et al. Behavioral, biochemical, histological, and electrophysiological  
25 effects of 192 IgG-saporin injections into the basal forebrain of rats. **The Journal of**  
26 **neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 14, n.  
27 October, p. 5986–5995, 1994.

- 1 WESS, J.; EGLEN, R. M.; GAUTAM, D. Muscarinic acetylcholine receptors: mutant  
2 mice provide new insights for drug development. **Nature reviews. Drug discovery**,  
3 v. 6, n. 9, p. 721–33, set. 2007.
- 4 WHITLOCK, J. R. et al. Learning Induces Long-Term Potentiation in the  
5 Hippocampus. **Science (New York, N.Y.)**, v. 313, n. August, p. 1093–1098, 2006.
- 6 WINKLER, J. et al. Essential role of neocortical acetylcholine in spatial memory.  
7 **Nature**, v. 375, p. 484–487, 1995.
- 8 WIRSCHING, B. A et al. Differential effects of scopolamine on working and reference  
9 memory of rats in the radial maze. **Pharmacology, biochemistry, and behavior**, v.  
10 20, n. 5, p. 659–62, maio 1984.
- 11 WOOLF, N. J.; ECKENSTEIN, F.; BUTCHER, L. L. Cholinergic systems in the rat  
12 brain: I. Projections to the limbic telencephalon. **Brain Research Bulletin**, v. 13, p.  
13 751–784, 1984.
- 14 WRENN, C. C.; WILEY, R. G. The behavioral functions of the cholinergic basal  
15 forebrain: lessons from 192 IgG-saporin. **International journal of developmental  
16 neuroscience : the official journal of the International Society for  
17 Developmental Neuroscience**, v. 16, n. 7-8, p. 595–602, [s.d.].
- 18 YAMADA, M. et al. Mice lacking the M3 muscarinic acetylcholine receptor are  
19 hypophagic and lean. **Nature**, v. 410, p. 207–12, 2001.
- 20 ZHANG, H.; LIN, S.-C.; NICOLELIS, M. A L. Spatiotemporal coupling between  
21 hippocampal acetylcholine release and theta oscillations in vivo. **The Journal of  
22 neuroscience : the official journal of the Society for Neuroscience**, v. 30, n. 40,  
23 p. 13431–40, 6 out. 2010.
- 24 ZHENG, F.; WESS, J.; ALZHEIMER, C. M2 muscarinic acetylcholine receptors  
25 regulate long-term potentiation at hippocampal CA3 pyramidal cell synapses in an  
26 input-specific fashion. **Journal of neurophysiology**, v. 108, n. 1, p. 91–100, jul.  
27 2012.

- 1 ZOLI, M. et al. Increased neurodegeneration during ageing in mice lacking high-  
2 affinity nicotine receptors. **The EMBO journal**, v. 18, p. 1235–1244, 1999.